

Enhancing the trade of legally produced timber

A guide to initiatives

Jinke van Dam & Herman Savenije

Enhancing the trade of legally produced timber

A guide to initiatives

Jinke van Dam & Herman Savenije

2011

The observations in this guide are those of the authors and do not represent the opinions of any of the organizations and initiatives described in this document, or of Tropenbos International (TBI) or the Netherlands Ministry of Economic Affairs, Agriculture and Innovation.

Published by: Tropenbos International, Wageningen, the Netherlands

Copyright: © 2011 Tropenbos International, Wageningen, the Netherlands.

Texts may be reproduced for non-commercial purposes, citing the source.

Citation: Dam, Jinke van and Savenije, Herman. 2011. Enhancing the trade of legally produced timber. A guide to initiatives. Tropenbos International, Wageningen, the Netherlands. xi + 48 pp / CD Annex1

The authors: Jinke van Dam is an independent consultant, associated to SQ Consult, based in the Netherlands.

Herman Savenije is at Tropenbos International, Wageningen, the Netherlands

ISBN: 978-90-5113-096-6

Final editing: Patricia Halladay

Layout: Juanita Franco

Cover photos: C. Benneker and M. Wit.

Printed by: Digigrafi, Veenendaal, the Netherlands
This book is printed on FSC® certified paper



Available from:
Tropenbos International
P.O. Box 232
6700 AE Wageningen, the Netherlands
e: tropenbos@tropenbos.org
www.tropenbos.org



Ministry of Economic Affairs,
Agriculture and Innovation

Table of Contents

Preface	v
Acknowledgements	vii
Executive Summary	viii
List of acronyms	x
Part 1 Introduction	1
1.1 Background, objectives and readership	1
1.2 Methodology	2
1.3 Scope, status and use of this guide	4
Part 2 General Overview and Observations	9
2.1 Overview	9
2.1.1 Scale and impacts of illegal logging	9
2.1.2 Initiatives and starting dates	9
2.1.3 Geographical coverage	11
2.1.4 Focus on socio-economic and environmental issues	12
2.2 Main developments, challenges and opportunities	15
2.3. The way forward	19
Part 3 Brief Overview of Initiatives	23
3.1 Governmental Initiatives	27
3.1.1 Intergovernmental initiatives	27
3.1.2 National initiatives	33
3.2 Private-Sector Initiatives	36
3.2.1 Certification schemes	36
3.2.2 Green building initiatives	36
3.2.3 Private procurement initiatives	37
3.2.4 Trade initiatives to promote legal and sustainable timber	38
3.3. NGO Initiatives on Advocacy and Legal Timber Production	39
3.3.1 Advocacy	39
3.3.2 Legal timber production	39
3.3.3 Independent forest monitoring	40
3.4 Knowledge and Capacity Building	41
3.4.1 Regional and country support	41
3.4.2 Knowledge development and capacity building	41
List of key documents/references	47
Annex 1: see CD provided with document	

List of tables

Table 1	Categorization of initiatives	3
Table 2	Number of initiatives per category, starting date and type	10
Table 3	Inclusion of ecological, biodiversity, poverty and socio-economic issues in initiatives	12
Table 4	List of initiatives by category	23
Table 5	FLEG and FLEGT processes	29
Table 6	Alphabetical list of initiatives	43

List of figures

Figure 1	Sample fact sheet, as found in Annex 1	5
Figure 2	Starting date of initiatives listed in Annex 1	11
Figure 3	Geographical coverage of initiatives included in Annex 1	11
Figure 4	Regional trade agreements notified to the WTO, 1954–2011	32



Preface

Forests are increasingly seen as an essential part of the solution to multiple global challenges, such as poverty alleviation, climate stability, resource scarcity, food security, energy supply and biodiversity loss. Forests are high on the agenda of three environmental conventions — the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification and United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC)— and in 2006 the General Assembly of the United Nations declared 2011 as the International Year of Forests. This underscores the fact that forests and their sustainable management contribute significantly to poverty eradication, green growth and the achievement of internationally agreed development goals, including the Millennium Development Goals.

The green economy will be one of two themes at the UN Conference on Sustainable Development (Rio+20, Earth Summit) in 2012. It will be addressed in the context of poverty eradication and sustainable development, both of which are supported by the contribution of forests and forestry. This contribution includes sustainable production and consumption of forest goods and services; green jobs; value creation and a low carbon economy; green building; and woody biomass contribution to a sustainable energy future.

Halting deforestation and forest degradation and enhancing sustainable forest management (SFM) are formidable tasks. They involve many complex and interrelated forest problems, such as illegal logging and biodiversity loss. These problems are often rooted in a combination of poor governance, lack of law enforcement, inefficient policies and poorly functioning markets.

A more comprehensive approach is needed to solve these problems — one that looks beyond the forest. This approach therefore also entails a significant engagement with the agricultural, trade, financing, energy and other sectors, as well as a range of interests groups, from the local to the global level. Governments, the private sector, markets and other non-state actors can all contribute.

During the last ten years the enhancement of legal timber production and its associated trade has become one of the strategies used to promote SFM for sustainable development. This has resulted in a rapidly growing number of initiatives from a wide range of stakeholder groups and governments at the national, regional and global level.

The purpose of this guide is to provide a better understanding of these initiatives. It describes and catalogues a total of 127 initiatives, which constitute a diverse mix of government, private-sector and NGO efforts for policy development, implementation and capacity building to enhance legality in the forest sector and improve forest governance and management.

This guide provides background information for a wide range of stakeholders. It is intended to support the exchange of views and proposals on issues facing the international community: advancing the legality of timber logging; encouraging legal and sustainable forest industries and trade; and ensuring that these efforts contribute to sustainable and equitable economic development, and to livelihood security for forest-dependent communities.

The guide was commissioned by the Ministry of Economic Affairs, Agriculture and Innovation of the Netherlands and was implemented by Tropenbos International. We hope that it provides a useful basis to broadly examine the main developments and linkages as well as gaps and opportunities in the legality of timber production and trade, and that it enhances coherence, coordination and collaboration among initiatives.



Rob L. Busink
Ministry of Economic Affairs,
Agriculture and Innovation



Dr. René G.A. Boot
Director, Tropenbos International



Acknowledgements

We would like to thank all the people and organizations who contributed to this guide by providing information on their ongoing initiatives and updating the fact sheets. In particular we appreciate the substantial comments and suggestions we received from Barbara Tavora-Jainchill (UNFF Secretariat), Charles Barber (U.S. Department of State), Heikki Granholm (Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry of Finland), Shelley Gardner (USDA Forest Service), Tran Kim Long (Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Development of Vietnam), Rob Busink and Laura van Heeswijk (Ministry of Economic Affairs, Agriculture and Innovation of the Netherlands), Aimi Lee Abdullah (EFI FLEGT Asia), Carlos Aragon (ACTO), Andrea Johnson (EIA), Herbert Christ (GTZ), Krystof Obidzinski (CIFOR), Flip van Helden (European Commission), Scott Thompson (WRI), Gerhard Breulmann (ITTO) and Eva Muller (FAO). We also thank our colleagues at Tropenbos International for providing constructive feedback and support throughout all the stages of this document.



Executive Summary

There is growing recognition that enhancing the legality of the production and trade of timber is an essential prerequisite in achieving sustainable forest management (SFM). A broad array of regional, national and global initiatives has emerged, particularly in the last decade. These initiatives comprise a diverse mix of public, private and NGO efforts to support policy development, implementation and knowledge and capacity building.

This document is a guide to the major initiatives that promote the legal production and trade of timber.

The document consists of four different parts:

- » **Part 1: Introduction** outlines the background, objectives, scope and structure of the document.
- » **Part 2: General overview and observations** provides insight to and understanding of the array of initiatives (their type, focus and geographical coverage). It facilitates discussion of the main developments, gaps and opportunities and the key issues to reflect on in the way forward.
- » **Part 3 provides a short summary of the initiatives** and briefly describes the different categories of initiatives.
- » **Annex 1: lists** and systematically describes the 127 initiatives in more detail (Annex 1 is compiled on a CD provided with this document).

The 127 initiatives described in this document are classified according to four categories: a) government-based; b) private sector; c) NGOs; and d) knowledge and capacity building initiatives. Each category has a number of subcategories.

The initiatives in this guide illustrate the global scope and dimensions of the problem and the nature and diversity of responses that have emerged at the various policy levels and in the private and NGO sectors. The guide also shows how these initiatives relate to each other. The range of initiatives reflects the increasing commitment from a large variety of stakeholders who are willing to address illegality in the forest sector — substantial momentum has been created. Still, some countries and regions either have limited or no initiatives.

The guide identifies a number of areas for consideration in the way forward, based on the inventory work for this study and the broad overview:

- » Various areas should be further explored for their potential to expand the scope and effectiveness of efforts to halt illegal timber production and trade. Examples

include timber procurement initiatives and codes of conduct by the public and private sector, incorporating effective forest governance, and promotion of legal and sustainable timber production and trade in bilateral cooperation initiatives.

- » The growing number and diversity of initiatives in various regions and countries is evidence of the range of objectives, approaches and entry points. This may make communication, cooperation and coordination challenging. Initiatives should avoid duplication and ensure consistency in issues such as transparency, inclusiveness, market pricing, equality, synergies and effectiveness, both in policy development and in implementation.
- » The initiatives described in this guide constitute a wealth of experience. The compilation and analysis of these experiences provide useful lessons and opportunities to build on to make existing initiatives more effective and meet the remaining challenges.
- » A periodic update of this guide would be useful to keep track of both existing and emerging initiatives and developments and how they relate to each other. This could possibly best be done through a decentralized online database.

List of acronyms

These include abbreviations mentioned in the index of initiatives and in Part 1, 2 and 3 of the document.

ACTO	Amazon Cooperation Treaty Organization
ACP	African, Caribbean and Pacific Group of States
AFLEG	Africa Forest Law Enforcement and Governance
AFP	Asia Forest Partnership
ALFA	<i>Aplicação da Legislação Florestal a Amazônia</i>
APEC	Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation
ARKN-FLEG	ASEAN Regional Knowledge Network on FLEG
ASEAN	Association of Southeast Asian Nations
ASEM	Asia – Europe Meeting
AU	African Union
Cadmadeira	State Registrar of Companies (procurement policy of Sao Paolo)
CBD	Convention on Biological Diversity
CBFP	Congo Basin Forest Partnership
CCAD	<i>Comisión Centroamericana de Ambiente y Desarrollo</i>
CEPI	Confederation of European Paper Industries
CIFOR	Centre for International Forestry Research
CITES	Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora
COMIFAC	Central African Forests Commission
CPET	Central Point of Expertise on Timber Procurement (UK)
CPF	Collaborative Partnership on Forests
CSA	Canadian Standards Association
DR-CAFTA	Dominican Republic–Central America–United States Free Trade Agreement
EAP FLEG	East Asia and Pacific FLEG process
EC	European Commission
EFI	European Forest Institute
EIA	Environmental Investigation Agency
ENA FLEG	FLEG in Europe and North Asia
ENPI FLEG	FLEG in the European Neighbourhood and Partnership Instrument
EU	European Union
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization
FCPF	Forest Carbon Partnership Facility
FGLG	Forest Governance Learning Group
FLEG	Forest Law Enforcement and Governance
FLEGT	Forest Law Enforcement, Governance and Trade
FPAC	Forest Products Association of Canada
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council
FTA	Free Trade Agreement
GBI	Green Building Initiatives
GCI	Green Customs Initiative
GEF	Global Environment Facility
GFI-FI	Governance of Forests Initiative - Framework of Indicators
GFTN	Global Forest and Trade Network
GPP	Green Public Procurement
ICRAF	World Agroforestry Centre
IFF	Intergovernmental Forum on Forests
IFM	Independent Forest Monitoring
INTERPOL	International Criminal Police Organization
IPF	Intergovernmental Panel on Forests
ITTA	International Tropical Timber Agreement
ITTO	International Tropical Timber Organization
IUCN	International Union for Conservation of Nature
IUFRO	International Union of Forest Research Organizations
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design

LOI	Letter of Intent
MEA	Multilateral Environmental Agreement
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MTCS	Malaysian Timber Certification Scheme
NAAEC	North American Agreement on Environmental Cooperation
NAFTA	North American Free Trade Agreement
NLBI	Non-Legally Binding Instrument on All Types of Forests
NEPAD	The New Partnership for Africa's Development
NGO	Non-governmental organization
PEFC	Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification schemes
PERFOR	Strategic Regional Forest Programme
PROFOR	Programme on Forests
REDD+*	Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation
REM	Resource Extraction Monitoring
RTA	Regional Trade Agreement
SFI	Sustainable Forestry Initiative
SFM	Sustainable Forest Management
SVLK	<i>Standar Verifikasi Legalitas Kayu</i> (Indonesia)
TBI	Tropenbos International
TFD	The Forests Dialogue
TFLET	Thematic Programme on Forest Law Enforcement, Governance and Trade
TLAS	Timber Legality Assurance Systems
TPA	Trade Promotion Agreement
TTAP	Timber Trade Action Plan
TTF	Timber Trade Federation
TWPP	Timber and Wood Products Procurement Policy (New Zealand)
UK	United Kingdom
UNCCD	United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification
UNCED	United Nations Conference on the Environment and Development
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNEP	United Nations Environment Programme
UNFCCC	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
UNFF	United Nations Forum on Forests
UNODC	United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime
UN-REDD	United Nations Programme on Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation
U.S.	United States of America
USSFTA	United States-Singapore Free Trade Agreement
VPA	Voluntary Partnership Agreement
WB	World Bank
WBCSD	World Business Council for Sustainable Development
WCO	World Customs Organization
WRI	World Resources Institute
WTO	World Trade Organization
WWF	World Wildlife Fund

Note: * REDD+ goes beyond deforestation and forest degradation, and includes the role of conservation, sustainable management of forests and enhancement of forest carbon stocks.



1 Introduction

1.1 Background, objectives and readership

Background

There is growing recognition that enhancing the legality of the production and trade of timber is an essential requisite in achieving sustainable forest management (SFM). A broad array of regional, national and global initiatives has emerged. They comprise a diverse mix of public, private and NGO efforts to support policy development, implementation and knowledge and capacity building.

This document is a guide to the major initiatives that promote the legal production and trade of timber.

There is no internationally accepted definition of illegal logging. This guide employs the following commonly used description of illegal logging and trade (see also Lawson and McFaul 2010): “when timber is harvested, transported, bought or sold in violation of national laws.” Legal but unsustainable logging is also a serious problem in some countries and various initiatives consider sustainability aspects in their definition of legality.

Objectives

This guide has three specific objectives:

- » to identify, describe and categorize the most important initiatives and organizations that enhance the trade in legally produced timber or prevent illegally harvested timber from entering the market;
- » to broadly examine the main developments, linkages and gaps relating to legal timber; and
- » to provide a basis for further discussion on issues that need to be addressed to avoid duplication and to enhance coherence, coordination and collaboration.

Readership

This document is intended for all people and organizations involved in initiatives to enhance the legal production and trade of timber. Readers will include a broad range of policy makers, forest managers and local community representatives involved in the production and trade of timber/forest products, law enforcement authorities, timber traders, customs authorities, certification organizations, non-governmental organizations (NGOs) and international institutions.

The guide has four different parts:

- » **Part 1: Introduction** outlines the background, objectives, scope and structure of the document.
- » **Part 2: General overview and observations** provides insight to and understanding of the array of initiatives (their type, focus and geographical coverage). It facilitates discussion of the main developments, gaps and opportunities and the key issues to reflect on in the way forward.
- » **Part 3 provides a short summary of the initiatives** and briefly describes the different categories of initiatives.
- » **Annex 1: lists** and describes the most important initiatives.

Parts 1–3 are contained in this document. Annex 1 is a separate document and is compiled on a CD provided with this document

1.2 Methodology

Selection of initiatives

The guide includes initiatives with a stated objective to enhance the legality of the logging and trade of timber. Some initiatives were included because of their indirect relevance to timber legality, particularly if they had a strong focus on forest governance. This was the reason to include, for example, Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation (REDD+) and associated initiatives, such as the United Nations Programme on Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation (UN-REDD) and the Forest Carbon Partnership Facility (FCPF).

Data collection and verification

A standard format was designed to collect and classify the following data for each initiative:

- » name of organization or initiative;
- » start date and initiator of initiative;
- » partners;
- » geographical scope;
- » objective;
- » key elements and activities;
- » target groups;
- » type of initiative (governance or market mechanism, capacity building elements, others)
- » role, if any, of poverty reduction, social issues and land tenure;
- » current status of initiative and planned activities;
- » website and other sources of information; and
- » status of data collection and verification.

As a first step information was gathered via a desk study: review of web sites, public databases and publications. Consultations with experts were conducted. In selected cases consultation with experts was included in the inventory. Information was collected from August to December 2010.

Once the first step was completed, the draft listings were sent to each initiative to verify that the information was correct and complete. The “Status” section of each listing indicates when the format was last updated and whether it has been verified and approved.

Classification

The initiatives are classified according to four main categories:

1. government-based;
2. private-sector;
3. NGO; or
4. knowledge and capacity building.

Each category has a number of subcategories (Table 1). Both Part 3 and Annex 1 are structured according to this approach. A total of 127 initiatives are described and categorized. In some cases initiatives could have fit in more than one category.

Table 1: Categorization of initiatives

1. Government initiatives
1.1 Intergovernmental initiatives
» Global and multilateral agreements and declarations, international organizations and processes
» FLEG and FLEGT and similar processes
» Regional bodies and processes
» Bilateral initiatives
» Free trade agreements
1.2 National initiatives
» National policies and legislation
» Timber Legality Assurance Systems
» Public Procurement
2. Private sector initiatives
» Certification systems and systems for certification
» Green building initiatives
» Private procurement initiatives
» Trade initiatives to promote legal and sustainable timber
3. NGO initiatives*
» Advocacy
» Legal timber production
» Independent forest monitoring
4. Knowledge and capacity building initiatives
» Regional and country support facilities
» Knowledge development and capacity building

* These are social and environmental NGO initiatives

1.3 Scope, status and use of this guide

The aim of the guide is to summarize the most relevant initiatives per category. It does not pretend to be complete, particularly in the case of certain emerging categories, such as timber procurement policies or green building initiatives (GBIs), where the number of initiatives is substantial and rapidly growing. Including all of them would be impractical. In these cases, a number of representative initiatives have been included to illustrate the type and diversity of initiatives in that category. More detailed information is provided in Annex 1.

The descriptions of initiatives in this guide are general and concise. They provide a basic orientation to the key characteristics of the initiative (objectives, scope and activities). If more detailed information is desired, references are given for further reading (websites and other key information sources).

The scope and depth of the overview and observations are necessarily limited. The guide is not an evaluation of the initiatives' effectiveness and impact and the listing of an organization or initiative in this document should not be regarded as a judgement of its effectiveness.

New initiatives have evolved rapidly during the past years; it is likely that existing initiatives will further evolve and new ones will emerge. The guide is a first attempt to bring together this information in a systematic way.

Keeping the overview and information updated and ensuring its access to a wide range of actors will be a challenge. A web-based decentralized database may be developed, with the initiatives themselves responsible for periodically updating their information.

Searching Annex 1

Annex 1 contains a list of initiatives according to category and sub-category (Table 4 of this document). Cross-references in the fact sheets indicate related initiatives and organizations. An alphabetical index (Table 6 in this document) is also included in Annex 1. Annex 1 also contains a fact sheet for each initiative (see Figure 1).

Figure 1. Sample fact sheet, as found in Annex 1

INTERPOL	
Name of initiative	INTERPOL
Start of initiative	Created in 1923 as International Criminal Police Commission, rebuild after WWII as International Criminal Police Organization-INTERPOL; In 1992 its General Assembly established a working party of member country officials, the Environmental Crime Committee, which identifies problems in environmental crime investigations and advises INTERPOL's General Secretariat on solutions. In 2009, the General Secretariat brought these activities together under the INTERPOL Environmental Crime Programme.
Initiator initiative	Starting point was the first International Criminal Police Congress held in Monaco in 1914, attended by officials from 14 countries.
Partners	INTERPOL is the world's largest international police organization, with 188 member countries. It has MoU with numerous Inter-governmental Organizations such as the UN, WCO and CITES. The Environmental Crime Programme is part of the Green Custom Initiative (see separate factsheet) and the International Consortium on Combating Wildlife Crime (ICWCC). The programme is supported by and cooperates with global wildlife NGO's such as IFAW, Bosak and Kruger Charitable Foundation, and TRAFFIC.
Geographical scope	Worldwide
Objective initiative:	
INTERPOL facilitates cross-border enforcement co-operation, and supports and assists all organizations, authorities and services whose mission is to prevent or combat international crime. Its core functions are secure global communication services, operational data services and databases, operational enforcement support services, training and development.	
Key elements and activities:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none">» The mission of INTERPOL's Environmental Crime Programme is to assist its member countries in the effective enforcement of national and international environmental laws and treaties. In this way it contributes to the ongoing conservation of the world's environment, biodiversity and natural resources. The Programme also works towards enhancing and developing the abilities of INTERPOL member countries at a national level, for example concerning the deterrence, apprehension, investigation and prosecution of environmental criminals, and it helps coordinate the actions of multiple countries in cases with international implications.» Historically, the Programme targets wildlife and pollution crime. However, INTERPOL continuously strives to identify and respond to emerging environmental crime trends in partnership with member countries and the international community. Such trends include illegal activities in carbon trade, fisheries and forestry.» The independent INTERPOL Project OASIS, in close coordination with the Environmental Crime Programme, provides Capacity Building, Infrastructure and Operations to African Member Countries to bridge the gap between national and international enforcement and assists where required resources are lacking.	

Target groups:

INTERPOL has a National Central Bureau in each member country. It is typically a division of the national police agency or investigation service and serves as the contact point for all INTERPOL operations and intelligence transmission.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
✓	Others: Awareness building, initiation, coordination and enhancement of (the balanced role of) criminal law enforcement in the forestry policy programs

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

	Poverty and social issues
	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

A recent resolution from November 2010 from INTERPOL called upon national law enforcement authorities to recognize that “environmental crime is not restricted by borders and involves organized crime networks which engage in other crime types including murder, corruption, fraud and theft”. It noted that there is a vital need for a global response and that INTERPOL should play a leading role in supporting national and international enforcement. ‘Environmental crime’ encompasses activities ranging from illegal trade in wildlife, timber and marine species, to e.g. the illicit exploitation of natural resources.

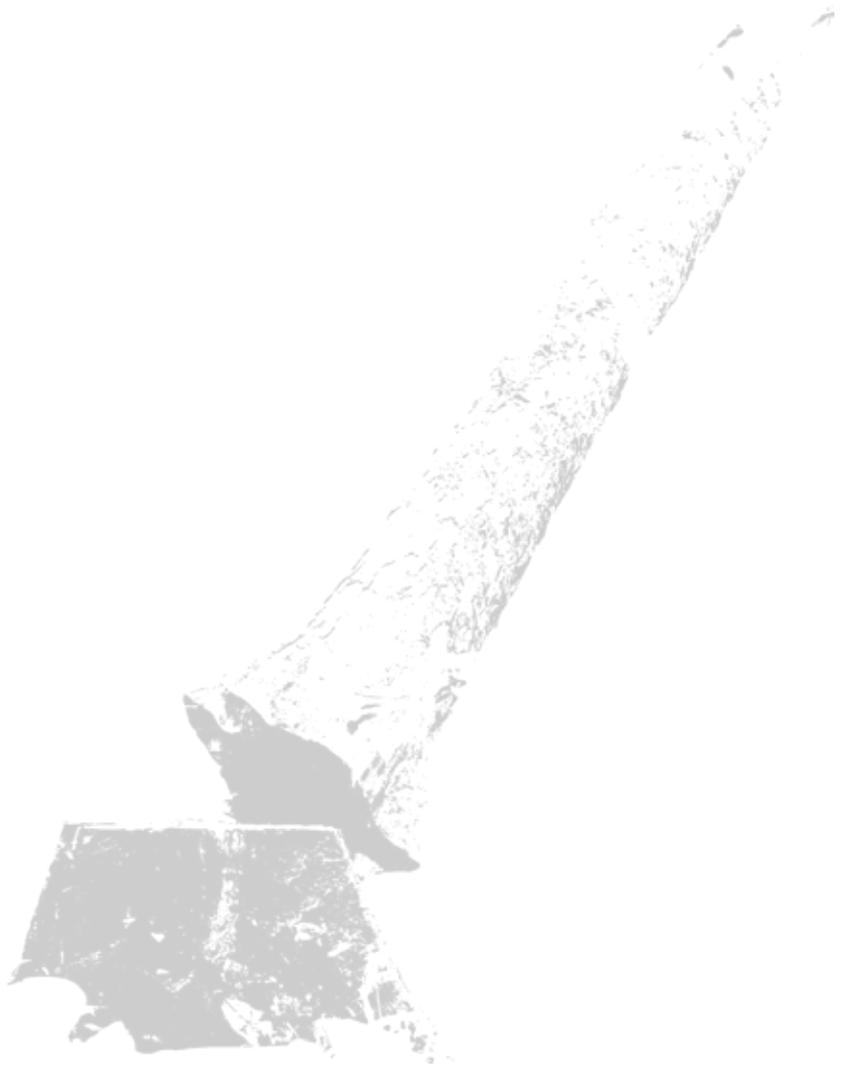
Planned activities:

The INTERPOL Environmental Crime Programme participates on invitation in forums such as FLEGT coordination meetings, European Commission’s Enforcement Group Meeting on CITES and Regional Network meetings that include illegal logging (e.g. SACEP, SECI, ARPEC, ASEAN-WEN, SA-WEN, CA-WEN, PENAF, REC, SAARC). INTERPOL is an implementing partner in the ENVSEC project on illegal logging and is seeking funding for a dedicated Forestry Officer. The INTERPOL project on Climate Change Crime and Corruption includes the relation between illegal carbon trade and offset programs.

Website: <http://www.interpol.int/public/EnvironmentalCrime>

Other literature sources: Chainsaw project –INTERPOL perspective on law enforcement in illegal logging:
<http://www.interpol.int/Public/EnvironmentalCrime/Manual>
INTERPOL resolution 2010 available at:
http://www.cites.org/eng/news/press/2010/20101108_Interpol_resolution.pdf

Last update: 25 November 2010 Approved 06.12.10





2

General Overview and Observations

Part 2 gives a brief overview and description of the initiatives — their structure, focus and geographical coverage. They are described further in Part 3 and Annex 1. Section 2.1 provides a brief overall summary, highlighting some specific features of the various categories of initiatives.

To support discussions of the current status of initiatives, Section 2.2 makes some observations on developments, gaps and opportunities, concluding with some reflections on the way forward in Section 2.3.

2.1 Overview

2.1.1 Scale and impacts of illegal logging

According to Lawson and McFaul (2010), more than 100 million cubic metres of timber are cut illegally each year worldwide. Domestic markets in producer countries consume an increasing proportion of illegal timber, much of which comes from small-scale artisanal logging.

Illegal logging and the associated trade in illegally sourced wood products are important causes of deforestation and forest degradation all over the world. Forest destruction contributes up to 20 percent of global carbon dioxide emissions. Illegal logging and its associated trade also undermine government revenue, promote corruption, threaten the rule of law and fund armed conflict (Lawson and McFaul 2010).

The causes of illegal logging and associated trade are wide-ranging. The Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO 2005) has identified five factors that contribute to illegal activities in the forest sector:

- » a flawed policy and legal framework;
- » inadequate enforcement capacity;
- » insufficient data about forest resources and illegal operations;
- » corruption; and
- » high demand for cheap timber.

2.1.2 Initiatives and starting dates

The 127 initiatives described in this document are classified according to four categories (Table 1). Table 2 lists the number of initiatives per category, including their starting dates and focus.

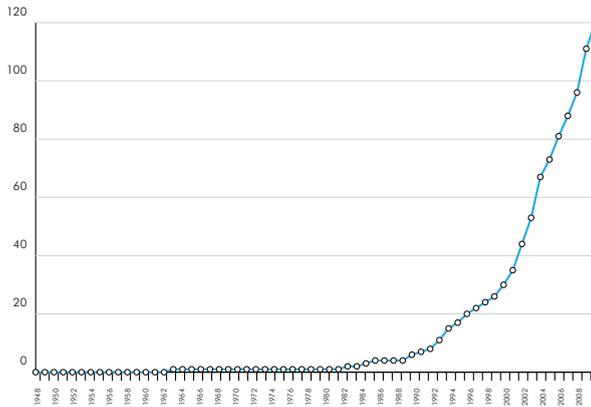
Table 2: Number of initiatives per category, starting date and type

Category	Number	Starting date	Supply-side measure	Demand-side measure
Government initiatives				
Global and multilateral agreements and declarations	19	1963–2008	✓	✓
FLEG and FLEGT and similar processes	8	2001–2008	✓	
Regional bodies and processes	10	1989–2008	✓	
Bilateral initiatives	12	2002–2009	✓	
Free trade agreements	7	1991–2008	✓	✓
National policies and legislation	5	2005–2009	✓	✓
Timber Legality Assurance Systems	4	2003–2007	✓	
Public procurement policies	17	2001–2010		✓
Private sector based initiatives				
Certification schemes	4	1989–2001		✓
Green Building Initiatives	3	1996–1998		✓
Trade initiatives to promote legal and sustainable timber	5	1991–2008	✓	✓
NGO initiatives for advocacy and legal timber production				
NGOs for advocacy	2	1995–2000	✓	✓
NGOs for legal timber production	5	1990–2000	✓	✓
Independent forest monitoring	4	1984–2003	✓	
Knowledge and capacity building				
Regional and country support facilities	3	2002–2008	✓	✓
Knowledge development and capacity building	14	1985–2010	✓	✓
Total	122*			

* This excludes five general factsheets

Figure 2 illustrates the number of initiatives included. The figure shows that only after the United Nations Conference on the Environment and Development (UNCED) in Rio de Janeiro in 1992 was there a gradual increase of initiatives directed at illegality in the forest sector. Figure 2 also shows that increasing attention to illegal logging and associated trade has only recently materialized in a substantial increase in the number of initiatives. NGO initiatives on illegal logging of trade and timber started around the 1990s, although preparatory activities took place earlier.

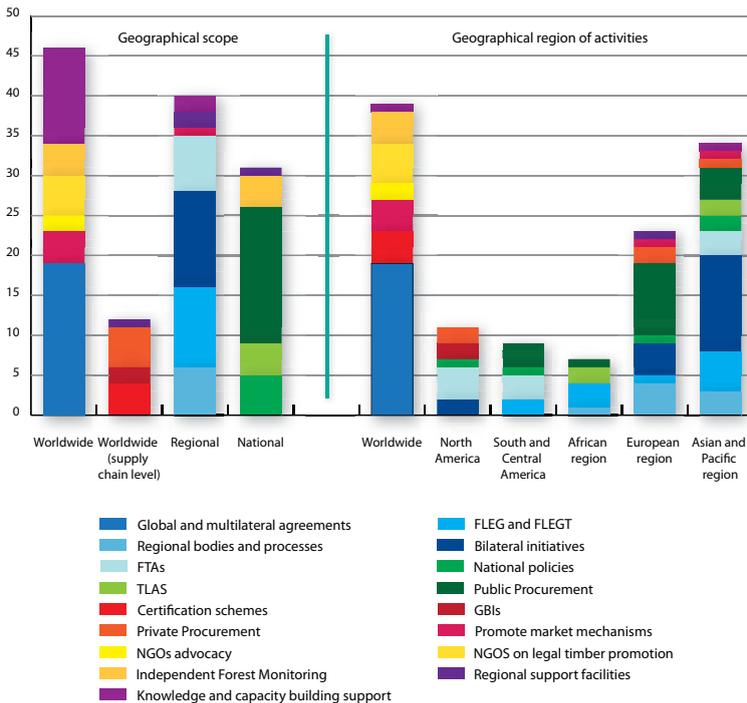
Figure 2: Starting date of initiatives listed in Annex 1



2.1.3 Geographical coverage

Figure 3 illustrates the 122 initiatives according to their geographical coverage. A range of initiatives exists at the national, regional and global level. The number of global initiatives has decreased over time and the number of national and regional initiatives has increased.

Figure 3: Geographical coverage of initiatives included in Annex 1



Blue: intergovernmental processes, green: national initiatives, red: private sector initiatives, yellow: NGOs, purple: knowledge and capacity building support initiatives

2.1.4 Focus on socio-economic and environmental issues

Most initiatives are based on the recognition that the underlying causes of illegal timber production and trade are complex. Strategies to improve forest law compliance should have an integrated approach, taking into account the three pillars of sustainability (people, planet and profit) and incorporating ecological, biodiversity, poverty and socio-economic issues.

Table 3 summarizes how ecological, socio-economic and poverty issues are specifically addressed in the various categories of initiatives, as described in the fact sheets in Annex 1. Environmental and social issues are included in all initiatives to some extent. The economic pillar of sustainability (profit) is implicitly included in most initiatives as well, e.g., by requiring legal compliance and payment of taxes, directly or indirectly.

Table 3: Inclusion of ecological, biodiversity, poverty and socio-economic issues in initiatives

	Ecological and biodiversity issues	Poverty or social issues	Type of stakeholder participation	Land tenure
International government initiatives				
International agreements and processes	Generally recognized	Generally recognized	Wide range (governments, NGOs, market)	Generally recognized
FLEG FLEGT and similar processes	Generally recognized	Generally recognized	Wide range (governments, NGOs, market)	Generally recognized
Regional bodies and processes	Generally recognized	Generally recognized	Wide range (governments, NGOs, market)	Generally recognized
Bilateral initiatives	Generally recognized	Generally recognized	Mainly government	In some cases recognized
Free Trade Agreements	Occasionally recognized	Occasionally Recognized	Mainly government	Generally not included
National government initiatives				
National policies (Consuming country)	Extent differs according to definition of legality of producing country	Only if included in definition of legality of producing country	Government and related stakeholders (e.g., market, NGOs)	Extent differs according to definition of legality of producing country
(Producing country)	Generally included	Yes	Generally large group of a range of stakeholders involved	Yes

	Ecological and biodiversity issues	Poverty or social issues	Type of stakeholder participation	Land tenure
Timber Legality Assurance Systems	Yes, generally included under definition of legality	Yes, generally included under definition of legality	Multi-stakeholder platform involved, as initiated under VPA	Yes, generally included under definition of legality
Public Procurement Policies	Extent differs according to definition of legality and inclusion sustainability	Only if procurement policy includes sustainability	Mainly government (national, regional and local agencies)	Only if procurement policy includes sustainability
NGO initiatives				
Certification schemes	Included in principles of SFM	Included in principles of SFM	Member of scheme and stakeholders in supply chain	Included in principles of SFM
Green Building initiatives	When covered under recognized certification schemes	When covered under recognized certification schemes	Member of scheme and stakeholders in supply chain	When covered under recognized certification schemes
Private procurement policies	When covered in definition of legality and/or SFM	When covered in definition of legality and/or SFM	Company (associations) and stakeholders in supply chain	When covered in definition of legality and/or SFM
Trade initiatives	Issues are recognized, mainly by applying recognized principles of SFM	Issues are recognized, specifically to those forest owners in supply chain	Wide group with focus on stakeholders in supply chain, market and communities.	Given attention, specifically to those forest owners in supply chain
Knowledge and capacity building				
Regional and country support facilities	Generally recognized	Recognized and given attention in support	Focus on government, also wide range of other stakeholder groups	Recognized and given attention in support
Knowledge development and capacity building	Recognized and generally strong voice to consider these issues	Recognized and generally strong voice to consider these issues	Wide group of stakeholders	Recognized and generally strong voice to consider these issues

Environmental and socio-economic issues are covered in broad terms at the regional and international level. These issues are incorporated to differing degrees into national policies, enforcement and monitoring. Some initiatives consider them as part of the objectives or criteria, while other initiatives treat them as additional and not essential criteria. Various initiatives, e.g., public procurement initiatives and Green Building Initiatives (GBIs), address these issues by following the basic principles of SFM or forest certification schemes.

The importance of forest law enforcement and governance to SFM and climate mitigation is increasingly being recognized in international agreements and programmes. Intergovernmental initiatives on combating illegal logging and its associated trade generally promote SFM, and consequently the conservation of forest biodiversity. Initiatives such as the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN) criteria and indicators, the objectives of the Congo Basin Forest Partnership and the Canada-Peru bilateral initiative explicitly mention biodiversity as an objective. Other initiatives, such as the Asia-Europe Meeting, Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC) or the Green Customs Initiative, are less explicit.

Socio-economic and poverty issues are mentioned in various international agreements and processes, including the Non-Legally Binding Instrument on All Types of Forests (NLBI) of the United Nations Forum on Forests (UNFF), the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) and the International Tropical Timber Agreement (ITTA) (Brack 2008). Forest Law Enforcement and Governance (FLEG) processes also recognize the importance of local communities to legal and sustainable forest management. The national actions of FLEG in Europe and North Asia (ENA FLEG), for example, are clustered into six groups, which include rural development and livelihoods and poverty alleviation. Bilateral initiatives and regional bodies and processes, such as APEC, the Central African Forests Commission (COMIFAC) and The New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) all stress the importance of recognizing underlying economic and social drivers to combat environmental issues such as illegal logging.

The United States of America (U.S.) Lacey Act focuses on environmental issues, while the European Union (EU) Timber Regulation covers all three Ps of sustainability in its definition of legality. The extent to which they address these issues in practice depends, however, on how the respective producer countries recognize the issues in their definition of legality and in their national laws on forest management and protection of the environment and biodiversity. It also depends on economic and social factors.

Public procurement initiatives, some of which also promote sustainable timber, have their own definitions of legality. Only a few countries — e.g., United Kingdom (UK) and the Netherlands — include minimum requirements for social aspects in their public procurement policies. Many public and private procurement initiatives and GBIs follow the principles of SFM or recognized certification systems.

Certification systems, such as the Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) and the Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification schemes (PEFC), are promoted by various

trade initiatives. These systems include conservation of biological diversity and maintenance of high conservation value forests. They also incorporate various socio-economic and poverty aspects, including land tenure, workers' rights and community benefits. Neither certification system includes climate mitigation or REDD+ as explicit criteria.

Biodiversity and ecological issues are generally well addressed by NGOs and in knowledge and capacity building initiatives to enhance legal timber production and trade. Most of these projects include enhancing the capacity of local communities to participate. They also ensure that poverty, socio-economic issues and local communities' or indigenous peoples' interests are addressed in the development and implementation of policies. Knowledge and capacity building initiatives differ in objectives and in the extent to which they address these issues.

2.2 Main developments, challenges and opportunities

The rapidly growing number and diversity of initiatives confirm that illegal logging and its associated trade are now seen as a widespread problem. Their existence also highlights the widely felt need to enhance forest governance and the legal production and trade of timber as essential prerequisites to SFM.

The diversity in the structure, entry points and scope of the initiatives also reflects the complexity of the problem and the need for an integrated approach. The large number of initiatives illustrates the dynamics of the situation. A variety of policies and measures have been developed and implemented by a wide range of public and private actors at the local, national, regional and international levels, and there are linkages among these measures.

This is a relatively recent, if rapidly expanding field; most initiatives that specifically address illegality have emerged in the past ten years. Although activities take place in all major regions, progress at the country level varies greatly. In some cases there are substantial differences in policy development and implementation between countries and regions.

Policy initiatives

Global

In the absence of a single global policy for forests, a number of other global forest conventions, regional, multilateral and bilateral policy initiatives, and processes and arrangements have emerged, particularly since the early 1990s. They include UNFF, CBD, the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES), International Tropical Timber Organization (ITTO) and the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC). These arrangements directly or indirectly shape the policy context for addressing illegality in the forest sector.

There were several catalysts for the increasing attention to illegal timber:

- » the launch of the G8 Action Programme on Forests in 1998 (Scheyvens and López-Casero 2010);
- » the emergence of FLEG and Forest Law Enforcement, Governance and Trade (FLEGT) processes in 2000;
- » the commitment at the World Summit on Sustainable Development in Johannesburg in 2002 to “take immediate action on domestic law enforcement and illegal international trade in forest products” (Lawson and McFaul 2010);
- » the EU FLEGT Regulation in 2003; and
- » the U.S. Lacey Act (last amended in 2008).

Other drivers include NGO pressure, consumer demands and the growing importance of corporate social responsibility.

The focus of initiatives has gradually shifted from raising awareness of illegal timber to concrete policy development, implementation and support activities at the country level. The growing number of national policies, such as the establishment of Timber Legality Assurance systems and public procurement initiatives, is an example of this shift.

Another notable development is the increased effort by organizations such as the UN Commission on Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice, the UN Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC) and International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) to halt the illegal timber trade.

The role of the World Trade Organization (WTO) with regard to the illegal trade in timber has not yet been explicit, although intentions on further cooperation, e.g., between WTO and Multilateral Environmental Agreements (MEAs), have been outlined (WTO 2010). Whether WTO becomes more proactive in the future is unclear; this will depend partly on the viewpoints of its member countries and the outcomes of ongoing negotiations on non-technical barriers to trade (which include environmental concerns).

Regional

FLEG processes have been an important part of the development of ministerial declarations in various world regions. Although the importance and frequency of these FLEG meetings have decreased in recent years, regional bodies as COMIFAC and ASEAN, as well as various member countries, have started to incorporate FLEG elements in their policies.

The EU’s FLEGT action plan proactively engages producer countries in the implementation of FLEGT in their national policies. This seems to be effective, given the commitment from a growing number of these countries.

An increasing number of bilateral cooperation arrangements have emerged between producer and consumer countries, such as the FLEGT VPAs already concluded (e.g. in Ghana, Congo and Cameroon) and those under development between the EU and various producer countries. Indonesia has signed bilateral agreements with various

other countries, including the UK, U.S., Norway, China and Japan.

Of the more than 200 existing free trade agreements (FTAs) under the WTO, only the U.S.-Peru Trade Promotion Agreement specifically includes the enhancement of legally produced timber. There is substantial potential to explore how the legal production and trade of timber can be stimulated in the growing number of FTAs. Stronger sustainability provisions could also be included in non-generalized preferential schemes, such as the Cotonou Agreement between the EU and developing countries.

Not recognizing environmental concerns in FTAs may increase the risk of further forest degradation and deforestation (see for example Sarkar 2009 and EIA 2006). The WTO may have to take on the task of coordination between FTAs through its Committee on Regional Trade Agreements and through the development of environmental rules in policies.

National

Both producer and consumer countries have started to develop policies to enhance the trade of legally produced timber. Policies in producer countries usually target the drivers that underlie the illegal logging and trade of timber, such as corruption, capacity and poverty.

Policies in consumer countries (e.g., the U.S. and EU) increasingly focus on making the use of illegal timber products an illegal activity. Public timber-procurement policies that promote the use of legal, often sustainable, timber by public agencies have increased. There is considerable scope to improve these policies in terms of definitions of legality and sustainability, procurement criteria and implementation arrangements in order to make them more effective; this is confirmed by a recent review by Simula (2009). Meanwhile, however, several important consumer and processing countries — China, Vietnam, Japan and India — have no formal policies and arrangements in place on the import and export of legal timber production (Lawson and McFaul 2010).

Strict national policies in important consumer countries seem to offer an extra incentive for producer countries to address illegality and negotiate a FLEGT-VPA. However, domestic markets in many producer countries consume an increasing proportion of illegal timber, and much of this comes from small-scale artisanal logging (Lawson and McFaul 2010). Banning illegal timber in consumer countries alone may therefore not be sufficient to eliminate illegal timber production and trade.

Private sector

The private timber sector, particularly in consumer countries, is increasingly adopting procurement policies in response to the growing policy, consumer and corporate demands for legally and sustainably produced timber. Umbrella organizations such as the Confederation of European Paper Industries (CEPI) and the Timber Trade Federation, as well as DLH group (a private Danish timber trading company), require at a minimum that their members trade in legally verified timber, with a preference for sustainable supplies whenever possible. Their Codes of Conduct are binding for all members and encourage them to actively seek evidence that timber is legal and sustainable.

Several private verification and certification schemes have emerged to assure legality (e.g., Smartwood) or sustainable forest management (e.g., FSC, PEFC) along the supply chain. In addition, various emerging GBIs increasingly base their timber procurement on certification and verification. Simula (2009) notes the considerable potential of GBIs to include legality and sustainability criteria in their timber procurement, but also mentions the risk of putting timber at a disadvantage, since legality and sustainability criteria are not usually applied to other building materials. In several countries, convergence is emerging between private and public timber procurement policies and green building standards.

NGO initiatives

NGOs — including World Wildlife Fund (WWF), International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN), World Resources Institute (WRI), FERN and Forest Trends — have been key in putting illegal logging and associated trade on the agenda. NGO initiatives include diverse activities, ranging from awareness raising, capacity building and advocacy and monitoring to promoting dialogue and information sharing. NGOs have been an important part of keeping up political momentum and in promoting the inclusion of socio-economic and environmental issues in the debate. Independent forest monitoring (IFM) is implemented by various independent organizations, including Global Witness, the Environmental Investigation Agency (EIA) and Resource Extraction Monitoring (REM). IFM tracks the implementation of FLEG and any change in illegal timber production and trade.

Knowledge and capacity building

Dedicated knowledge development/sharing and capacity-building initiatives — such as the African, Caribbean and Pacific Group of States (ACP)-FLEGT and the EU's FLEGT Facility — have been established to support and monitor policy development and implementation. A substantial number of knowledge and support activities have been implemented through a range of regional governmental support facilities, NGOs and research and development institutes.

Activities include the promotion of dialogue (Chatham House, The Forests Dialogue) and understanding and joint learning between stakeholders and between policy and practice, such as TBI and the Centre for International Forestry Research (CIFOR). Other activities focus on analytical and methodological work (VERIFOR, WRI's Governance of Forests Initiative, International Institute for Environment and Development's Forest Governance Learning Group) or on developing new technologies, such as DNA fingerprinting methods applicable to timber tracking. The ongoing research, development and application of remote sensing technologies may also contribute to the effectiveness of monitoring and enforcement of legal timber production and trade.

2.3. The way forward

The last decade has experienced the rapidly expanding growth of initiatives to halt illegal timber production and its associated trade throughout the world. This guide illustrates the global scope of the problem and the nature and diversity of initiatives that have emerged at the various policy levels and in the private and NGO sectors. It also shows how these initiatives relate to each other.

A challenging question is to what extent the web of initiatives that now exists — and is likely to expand in the near future — is sufficient to halt illegal timber production and trade. It is beyond the objectives and scope of this study to answer that question. Most initiatives are relatively recent and have yet to be fully implemented. Their full impacts are not yet known. The range of initiatives reflects the increasing commitment from a large variety of stakeholders who are willing to address illegality in the forest sector. Although substantial momentum has been created, some countries either have limited or no initiatives.

The recent report of Lawson and McFaul (2010) suggests that illegal logging has decreased worldwide by almost 25 percent over the last decade. This indicates that the rapidly expanding number of initiatives may have been able to reduce illegal timber production and trade. Lawson and McFaul (2010) estimate, however, that more than 100 million cubic metres of timber are still being cut illegally each year and that greater efforts are needed to end illegal logging and trade. They also state that there is significant scope for improvement and expansion in the countries they studied that produce, process and consume timber (Lawson and McFaul 2010).

Although this guide has a different purpose than the work of Lawson and McFaul, it broadly confirms the main conclusions of their report. Several areas require consideration in the way forward, based on the inventory work for this study and the broad overview in 2.1.

Areas with potential

The following areas should be further explored for their potential to expand the scope and effectiveness of efforts to halt illegal timber production and trade:

- » including legality and sustainability criteria for timber¹ in:
 - Free trade agreements and non-generalized preferential schemes; and
 - Green Building Initiatives.
- » testing and use of emerging technologies such as DNA fingerprinting and remote sensing, which provide new opportunities to enhance the monitoring and enforcement of legal timber production and trade;
- » including timber procurement initiatives and codes of conduct by the public and private sector; and
- » incorporating good forest governance and promotion of legal and sustainable timber production and trade in bilateral cooperation initiatives.

1

Criteria should also include other commodities/materials.

Enhanced communication, cooperation, coordination and coherence

The growing number and diversity of initiatives in various regions and countries have a range of objectives, approaches and entry points. This may challenge communication, cooperation and coordination. Initiatives should avoid duplication and ensure consistency in issues such as transparency, inclusiveness, market pricing, equality and synergies, both in policy development and implementation.

Key challenges include coordinating climate mitigation and adaptation efforts and REDD+ with forest law enforcement and governance initiatives and with FTAs and other bilateral initiatives, especially when more than one project takes place in a country. At the operational level, there are linkages and complementarities between a Timber Legality Assurance System (TLAS), existing certification schemes and independent forest monitoring.

Increased coherence, convergence and harmonization are needed among existing concepts, international frameworks and approaches to legal and sustainable forest management. As an example, definitions of legality and sustainability in the various initiatives may need to be harmonized. This would not only make procurement and national policies more effective, but would prevent inequality and differences in legislation among countries.

Existing partnerships at the international level, such as the Green Customs Initiative and FAO's Collaborative Partnership on Forests, could be increasingly important in promoting coordination and collaboration among international initiatives.

Given its mandate in international trade, WTO may increase its coordination efforts in the future. Regional organizations may also become more important over time in promoting the implementation of FLEG and FLEGT on a regional and national level and in ensuring their coordination and coherence with REDD+ and other initiatives.

Information, knowledge and capacity building

The initiatives described in this guide constitute a wealth of experience. The compilation and analysis of these experiences provide useful lessons and opportunities to build on to make existing initiatives more effective and to meet the remaining challenges.

Attention must be paid to monitoring and assessing the impacts of the various initiatives — individually and as a whole — on a range of stakeholders, particularly local groups. Overly strict enforcement policies must be avoided; they can result in a shift in illegal timber trading routes or the leakage of socio-economic effects or poverty issues to other sectors or regions. What is important is information sharing, dialogue, informed decision-making and improved capacity building.

A periodic update of this guide would be useful to keep track of both existing and emerging initiatives and developments and how they relate to each other. This could possibly best be done through a decentralized online database.





3 Brief Overview of Initiatives

Part 3 provides an overview of the initiatives (see Table 4 and Table 6 in page 43); these are described in more detail in Annex 1.

Table 4. List of initiatives by category

3.1. Governmental initiatives	
3.1.1 Intergovernmental initiatives	
3.1.1.a Global and multilateral agreements, international organizations and processes	CBD: Convention on Biological Diversity
	CITES: Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora
	CPF: Collaborative Partnership on Forests
	FAO: Food and Agriculture Organization
	FCPF: Forest Carbon Partnership Facility
	G8 Summit and Forestry Action Programme
	GCI: Green Customs Initiative
	INTERPOL
	ITTA: International Tropical Timber Agreement
	ITTO – TFLET program
	UNFCCC and REDD+
	UNFF: The United Nations Forum on Forests
	UNFF–NLBI: UNFF Non-Legally Binding Instrument on All Types of Forests
	UN-REDD Programme
	UNODC/The Commission on Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice
	World Bank and Forest Law Enforcement and Governance trust fund
	World Customs Organization
	WTO: World Trade Organization
	Other agreements and processes
	3.1.1.b FLEG and FLEGT and similar processes
ALFA process: Aplicação da Legislação Florestal a Amazônia	
EAP FLEG: East Asia and Pacific FLEG process	
ENA FLEG: FLEG in Europe and North Asia	
ENPI FLEG: FLEG in the European Neighbourhood Policy East Countries and Russia	

	EU-FLEGT Action Plan
	EU-FLEGT-VPA (under EU-FLEGT Action Plan)
	PERFOR
3.1.1.c Regional bodies and processes	ACT(O): Amazon Cooperation Treaty (Organization)
	AFP: Asia Forest Partnership
	APEC: Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation
	ASEAN
	ASEM: Asia – Europe Meeting
	Asia–Pacific regional dialogue
	CBFP: Congo Basin Forest Partnership
	CCAD: Comisión Centroamericana de Ambiente y Desarrollo
	COMIFAC: Central African Forests Commission
	NEPAD: The New Partnership for Africa's Development.
3.1.1.d Bilateral cooperation initiatives	Bilateral coordination mechanism EC – China on FLEG
	Cooperation Indonesia–Norway on combating illegal logging
	Cooperation Indonesia–Norway on REDD
	Joint announcement Japan-Indonesia
	Joint statement Indonesia and Republic of Korea
	Letter of Intent (LOI) Australia-Indonesia
	MOU Australia-People’s Republic of China
	MOU Australia-Papua New Guinea
	MOU Indonesia-People’s Republic of China
	MOU Indonesia-United Kingdom
	MOU Indonesia- USA
	MOU USA-Republic of China
3.1.1.e Regional free trade agreements	CAFTA-DR Agreement
	Canada-Peru Free Trade Agreement
	NAAEC/NAFTA
	New Zealand-Malaysia Free Trade Agreement
	Trade and Economic Cooperation Framework between New Zealand and the People’s Republic of China
	United States-Peru Trade Promotion Agreement
	United States-Singapore Free Trade Agreement (USSFTA)
3.1.2 National initiatives	
3.1.2.a Policies and legislation	Australia: Policy developments on illegally logged timber
	Colombia: Pact for Legal Timber
	EU Timber Regulation (previously known as Due Diligence Regulation)

	Thailand: Forest Law Enforcement and Governance in Policies
3.1.2.b Timber Legality Assurance Systems	Cameroon: Timber Legality Assurance System
	Ghana: Timber Legality Assurance System
	Indonesia: Standar Verifikasi Legalitas Kayu (SVLK)
	Malaysia: Timber Legality Assurance System
3.1.2.c Public procurement Initiatives	Australia: Environmental Purchasing Guide
	Belgium: Public Procurement Policy for timber
	Brazil: State Registrar of Companies (Cadmadeira)
	China: Public Procurement Policy
	Denmark: Public Procurement Policy timber
	EU: Green Public Procurement Policy
	France: Public Procurement Policy for timber
	Germany: Public Procurement Policy timber
	Ghana: Wood Procurement Policy for Domestic timber purchase and utilization
	Japan: Green Purchasing Law
	Mexico: Public Procurement Policy
	Netherlands: Public Procurement Policy timber
	New Zealand: Timber and Wood Products Procurement Policy (TWPP)
	Norway: Public Procurement Policy
	Switzerland: Public Procurement Policy
	United Kingdom: Procurement Policy Timber
Vietnam: Public Procurement Preparedness (IISD)	
3.2 Private-sector initiatives	
3.2.1 Certification schemes	FSC: Forest Stewardship Council
	MTCS: Malaysian Timber Certification Scheme
	PEFC: Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification schemes
	Smartwood Program
3.2.2 Green building Initiatives	Compilation of various initiatives
	LEED: The Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
	Green Globes Rating System
3.2.3 Private procurement initiatives	CEPI: Code of Conduct
	DLH group: Corporate Procurement Policy
	Forest Products Association of Canada: A Buyer's Guide
	Oji Paper Group: Raw Material Procurement Guidelines
	Timber Trade Federation: Responsible Timber Purchasing

3.2.4 Trade initiatives to promote legal and sustainable timber	The Borneo Initiative
	GFTN: Global Forest and Trade Network
	Sustainable Procurement of Wood and Paper-based Products
	TTAP: Timber Trade Action Plan
	WBCSD: World Business Council for Sustainable Development
3.3 NGO initiatives on advocacy and legal timber production	
3.3.1 NGO initiatives on advocacy	FERN
	Greenpeace
3.3.2 NGO initiatives on legal timber production	Forest Trends
	IUCN: International Union for Conservation of Nature
	TRAFFIC
	WRI: World Resources Institute
3.3.3 Independent forest monitoring	WWF: World Wildlife Fund
	IFM: A compilation of initiatives
	EIA: Environmental Investigation Agency
	Global Witness
REM: Resource Extraction Monitoring	
3.4. Knowledge and capacity building	
3.4.1 Regional and country support	ACP-FLEGT Support Programme
	CPET: Central Point of Expertise on Timber procurement
	EU-FLEGT FACILITY (under EU-FLEGT Action Plan)
3.4.2 Knowledge development and capacity building	ARKN-FLEG: ASEAN Regional Knowledge Network on FLEG
	Chatham House
	CIFOR
	Forest Governance Learning Group
	Forest Legality Alliance
	Forests Dialogue
	Governance of Forests Initiative
	Loggingoff.Info
	PROFOR: Program on Forests
	RAFT: Responsible Asia Forestry and Trade Program
	Research and initiatives on timber fingerprinting methods (various)
	Transparency International
	Tropenbos International
VERIFOR	

3.1 Governmental Initiatives

3.1.1 Intergovernmental initiatives

3.1.1.a Global and multilateral agreements, international organizations and processes

An increasing number of global conventions and policy initiatives and processes have emerged in recent decades, particularly since the early 1990s. They have shaped the policy context for addressing illegality in the forest sector, both directly and indirectly. The discussion below illustrates the diversity in type, entry points and focus. All of the initiatives share one goal, however; they highlight the need to enhance forest governance and the legal production and trade of timber as essential elements in SFM.

The Statement on Forest Principles was adopted during the 1992 Rio Summit. It formed the basis of further international policy dialogue to explore the need for and possibilities of an international forest convention. It also supported the development of coherent policies and actions to promote the management, conservation and sustainable development of all types of forests.

Since 1995, the Intergovernmental Panel on Forests (IPF), Intergovernmental Forum on Forests (IFF, from 1997–2000) and — since the year 2000 — the United Nations Forum on Forests (UNFF) were the main intergovernmental fora for this dialogue. UNFF adopted the Non-Legally Binding Instrument (NLBI) on All Types of Forests in 2007. With regard to legality it states that member states should “...strengthen forest law enforcement and promote good governance at all levels in order... to combat and eradicate illegal practices...” The promotion of forest law enforcement and governance at all levels is one of the key crosscutting issues in the UNFF Multi-Year Programme of Work (2007–15).

The Forestry Action Programme, agreed to during the G8 Summit in 1998 and reaffirmed in 2008 and 2009, illustrates the global concern to better control illegal logging, featuring the issue as one of its five high-priority areas of action.

Important global agreements that directly address the legal production and trade of forest timber include the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) — through its expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity, adopted in 2002 — and the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES), which lists various tree species, and regulates their trade.

The International Tropical Timber Agreement (ITTA) was renewed in 2006. It regulates the production and trade of tropical timber between member producer and consumer countries, stating as one of its aims, “strengthening the capacity of members to improve forest law enforcement and governance, and address illegal logging and related trade in tropical timber.” This goal resulted in the establishment of ITTO’s Thematic Programme on Forest Law Enforcement, Governance and Trade (TFLET) in

2008. The FAO and the World Bank have also initiated various regional and national activities to enhance legal trade, often in collaboration with others (e.g., the APC-FLEGT support programme).

Several of the organizations mentioned above are part of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests (CPF)², a voluntary arrangement of 14 international organizations and secretariats with substantial programmes on forests. The CPF focuses on strengthening collaboration and synergies among members and other partners to support the work of UNFF.

The World Trade Organization (WTO) deals specifically with global rules of trade between nations. It is relevant in combatting illegal logging in at least two ways: a) defining the parameters by which to develop national policies and bilateral or multilateral agreements to ban or reduce illegal timber trade; and b) carrying out trade policy reviews, which are done on a regular basis for all WTO members and which include the monitoring of the (illegal) timber trade.

UNODC and INTERPOL have a mandate to assist their members in the fight against environmental crime. They increasingly deal with the illegal timber trade. An important task of the World Customs Organization (WCO) is the development of tariff procedures governing trade between countries and improving the capacity of its members to implement international agreements such as CITES. In 2001, the Green Customs Initiative (GCI) was established as a collaborative partnership between the Secretariats of CITES, INTERPOL, the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), UNODC and WCO. It was created to enhance the capacity of customs and other relevant enforcement personnel to monitor and facilitate the legal trade of sensitive commodities, including timber.

The current discussions on the establishment of a REDD+ mechanism (to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from deforestation and forest degradation) within the next commitment period of the UNFCCC and the Kyoto Protocol have highlighted the importance of governance, stakeholder participation and legality.

3.1.1.b FLEG and FLEGT and similar processes

REDD-readiness efforts have been carried out by the UN-REDD Programme, FCPF and others. They emphasize the need to harmonize and strengthen links between measures for forest-related climate change mitigation and adaptation and efforts to enhance the legality of forest production and associated trade, such as FLEG and FLEGT.

Since 2001, FLEG processes have been initiated in most regions of the world (Table 5). In most cases, FLEG processes were supported by multilateral organizations, particularly the World Bank. Exceptions are the *Aplicação da Legislação Florestal a Amazônia*

² The CPF consists of the following organizations: CIFOR, FAO, ITTO, International Union of Forest Research Organizations (IUFRO), CBD, Global Environment Facility (GEF), United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD), UNFF, UNFCCC, United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), UNEP, World Agroforestry Centre (ICRAF), WB and IUCN.

(ALFA) process, which was led by the Amazon Cooperation Treaty Organization (ACTO) and the PERFOR process, initiated by the *Comisión Centroamericana de Ambiente y Desarrollo* (CCAD).

An important element of the FLEG process is achieving political commitment and support on FLEG issues in the respective country. As part of the process, several ministerial declarations have been signed, such as the Bali Declaration 2001 (EAP FLEG Ministerial Process), the St. Petersburg Declaration 2005 (ENA FLEG Ministerial Process), the AFLEG Yaoundé Declaration 2003 (AFLEG Ministerial Process) and the Manaus Declaration (ALFA process) in 2003. The declarations include a list of actions for implementation at the country level.

Table 5. FLEG and FLEGT processes

Abbreviation	Full name	Geographical scope:
ALFA	<i>Aplicação da Legislação Florestal a Amazônia</i> <i>Aplicación de la Ley Forestal en Amazonia</i>	Amazonian countries: Bolivia, Brazil, Colombia, Ecuador, Guyana, Peru, Suriname and Venezuela
AFLEG	Africa Forest Law Enforcement and Governance	African region
EAP FLEG	East Asia and Pacific FLEG process	East Asia and Pacific region
ENA-FLEG	Forest Law Enforcement and Governance in Europe and North Asia	Europe and North Asia
ENPI-FLEG	Forest Law Enforcement and Governance in the European Neighbourhood Policy East Countries and Russia	Eastern European Countries and Russia; Participating countries in the FLEG process include Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Georgia, Moldova, Russia and Ukraine
EU FLEGT	European Forest Law Enforcement, Governance and Trade (FLEGT) Action Plan	Worldwide, with a focus on the EU and the main producing countries that export timber to the EU
PERFOR*	Programa Estratégico Regional para el Manejo de los Ecosistemas Forestales (Central America Strategy on Forests)	Belize, Panama, Dominican Republic, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras and Nicaragua

*The PERFOR process (Central America) contains many FLEG elements and forms part of a larger strategic programme coordinated by CCAD.

The EU FLEGT Action Plan sets out a range of measures to combat illegal logging and its associated trade and to prevent illegal timber from entering the EU market. It includes activities to promote trade in legal timber, including public procurement policies and legislation that support implementation of the plan, such as the FLEGT regulation and the recent EU Timber Regulation (see 3.1.2.a: national policies and legislation).

A Voluntary Partnership Agreement (VPA) is an important element of the plan. Under these bilateral agreements between producer countries and the EU, producer countries commit to trade only legal timber to the EU market. This is affirmed through the establishment of a TLAS. So far, VPAs have been signed with three countries: Ghana, Congo and Cameroon. Negotiations with other countries in Asia, Africa and Latin America are ongoing.

3.1.1.c Regional bodies and processes

Various regional bodies have been key in the preparation and development of FLEG processes and ministerial agreements.

Asia

ASEAN has been a lead regional partner in the East Asia FLEG process. In 2007 ASEAN issued its Statement on Strengthening Forest Law Enforcement and Governance, which reaffirmed the region's commitment to FLEG. It also paved the way for various follow-up actions on illegal logging in the area in collaboration with regional partners such as the Asia Forest Partnership and with international organizations. ASEAN has developed a set of criteria and indicators as a regional framework for defining the legality of timber in ASEAN member states. Members also adopted a guideline on phased approaches to forest certification that includes the criteria and indicators.

A number of other bodies have relevance in combating the illegal logging and trade of timber in the region. The main function of the Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC) is the removal of trade barriers in the region; in 2007 it concluded a Declaration on Illegal Logging, with actions to address the problem. The Asia-Europe Meeting (ASEM) is an informal process of dialogue and cooperation that addresses relevant issues, including environmental problems. ASEM seeks cooperation in customs policies; in 2010 it organized the conference, "Forests, Forest Governance and Forest Products Trade: Scenarios and Challenges for Europe and Asia."

Central Africa

In Central Africa, COMIFAC is the primary authority for decision-making and coordination of sub-regional actions and initiatives pertaining to the conservation and sustainable management of Congo Basin forests. COMIFAC was heavily involved in the preparations of the Yaoundé Declaration. As a follow-up, it prepared an operational work plan and convergence plan, including a series of specific actions related to FLEG. The Congo Basin Forest Partnership (CBFP) supports the implementation of COMIFAC's regional convergence plan and the Yaoundé Declaration by protecting the region's biodiversity, promoting effective forest governance and improving the population's living standards. The New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD), a programme of the African Union (AU), has as one of its objectives the promotion of sustainable growth. Examples of activities that are indirectly related to combating the illegal logging and trade of timber are NEPAD's assistance to COMIFAC's convergence plan on forests and the Africa-wide Human and Resource Capacity Building Programme for Adaptation and Climate Mitigation.

Amazonia

In the Amazon region, the Amazon Cooperation Treaty Organization (ACTO) has been the lead organization for the ALFA process. ACTO, in collaboration with its member countries, develops and coordinates activities related to ALFA.

Central America

In Central America, the Central American Commission on Environment and Development (*Comisión Centroamericana de Ambiente y Desarrollo*, or CCAD) has adopted the Strategic Regional Forest Programme (PERFOR). One of the programme's key thematic components is forest governance. This includes the design of a regional process for improved forest law compliance in member countries and the development of guidelines for a regional strategy to combat the transboundary, regional and extra-regional trade in illegally harvested forest products.

3.1.1.d Bilateral cooperation initiatives

These initiatives take the form of Joint Statements, Letters of Intent (LOIs) and Memoranda of Understandings (MOUs). They all include a common spirit of cooperation and an intended line of action, but vary in level of specificity and mutual obligation.

A Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) seems to be the most common form of bilateral cooperation. Indonesia, for example, has signed MOUs with timber importing countries (e.g., China, UK, U.S.) that aim to enhance joint efforts between the countries to combat illegal logging and its associated trade. Indonesia's MOU with the UK focuses on preparing the country for implementing its VPA. Indonesia's MOU with the U.S., which forms part of a more comprehensive partnership between the two countries, includes the establishment of a working group to guide implementation and identify high-priority actions that the countries will undertake. The U.S. has also committed funds through the MOU for projects that reduce illegal logging in Indonesia, such as using remote sensing to identify illegally logged tracts of land.

Other examples are the MOUs between the U.S. and China, Australia and China, and Australia and Papua New Guinea.

The bilateral coordination mechanism between the European Commission (EC) and China on FLEG focuses on the establishment of a forum for policy dialogue, exchange of information and the consideration of possible shared approaches in combating illegal timber production and trade.

A Joint Announcement between Japan and Indonesia outlines their principles of bilateral cooperation to combat illegal logging, which were further outlined in a mutual action plan. The Republic of Korea announced in a joint statement with Indonesia that it would continue to support that country's efforts to combat illegal logging.

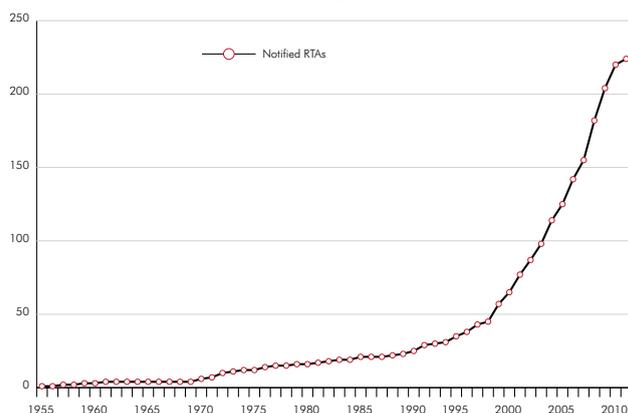
An LOI signed by Australia and Indonesia in 2008 is intended to be a framework for determining the legal requirements for the trade of timber and wood products. Indonesia and Norway also signed an LOI; it concerns cooperation to improve

forest lawmaking and law enforcement to combat illegal logging. A second LOI, on REDD+ and climate mitigation, followed in 2010; it includes substantial support from Norway for Indonesia's REDD+ efforts.

3.1.1.e Regional free trade agreements

The number of regional free trade agreements has increased greatly since the early 1990s (Figure 4). Of the 225 agreements in force in October 2010, only 30 contained environmental provisions (WTO Regional Trade Agreement (RTA) database). Only a few contain substantive environmental provisions; even fewer include specific provisions on timber trade or sustainable forest management.

Figure 4: Regional trade agreements, 1954–2011³



Examples of regional FTAs with a substantial environmental component are the Dominican Republic-Central America-United States Free Trade Agreement (DR-CAFTA) and the North American Agreement on Environmental Cooperation (NAAEC), which came into force in 1994, at the same time that the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) was signed. Bilateral FTAs with an environmental agreement include the Canada-Peru Free Trade Agreement, the United States-Singapore Free Trade Agreement and the New Zealand-Malaysia Free Trade Agreement. Although these agreements include various mechanisms for strengthening environmental protection and ensuring the enforcement of environmental laws, they do not specifically address illegal logging.

The Trade Promotion Agreement (TPA) between the U.S. and Peru is an example of an agreement that contains substantive provisions on combating illegal logging and timber trade. The TPA includes an annex on forest sector governance, which in principle commits both Parties to combatting the trade associated with illegal logging and illegal trade in wildlife and to promoting legal trade in timber products.

3 Note: Some RTAs are notified to the WTO but not yet ratified.
Source: WTO RTA Database, <http://rtais.wto.org/UI/PublicMaintainRTAHome.aspx> (18 March 2011)

3.1.2 National initiatives

3.1.2.a National policies and legislation

Increasingly, both producer and consumer countries are addressing illegal timber production and trade through a range of policy, legal, technical and institutional options. These aim to discourage — directly or indirectly — illegal activities and to facilitate and encourage legal activities. Efforts include increased enforcement capacity and stakeholder involvement to promote transparency in the market. Although Annex 1 lists numerous policy activities at the national level, only a few examples are included here; they illustrate the type and diversity of measures in various countries. Extensive information on national policies and best practices to improve law compliance in the forestry sector can be found in publications such as FAO (2005), Blaser (2010) and Pescott, Durst and Leslie (2010).

Consumer countries

The EU Timber Regulation (previously known as the Due Diligence Regulation) and the U.S. Lacey Act are examples of how two of the most important consumers have developed laws that make it illegal to respectively trade or import illegal timber and timber products. The EU Timber Regulation, expected to come into effect in early 2013, requires producers to take concrete steps that minimize the risk of putting illegally harvested timber and timber products on the EU market. Producers will have to use a due diligence system, which will enable the EU to ascertain the legality of the products.

The Lacey Act, last amended in 2008, prohibits all trade in illegally sourced plant products from any U.S. state or foreign country. Companies need to practise due diligence, termed “due care” under the Act. Penalties are established for violations of the Act. Anyone trading in timber will have to provide proof that the products they put on the EU or U.S. market comply with the laws of the producer country.

The Australian government has introduced various measures to combat illegal logging, including new legislation, implementation of a code of conduct and establishment of bilateral agreements with timber-producing countries. Australia intends to complement the work of the U.S. under the Lacey Act and the EU by requiring verification of the legal origin of wood.

Producer countries

The policies of the Colombian and Royal Thai governments are examples of the type of measures undertaken by producer countries to combat the illegal production and trade of timber. The Colombian government signed the Pact for Legal Timber in 2009, which involves all actors in the production process, from timber extraction to commercialization. The pact aims to guarantee the legal origin of timber in Colombia. The Royal Thai Government has developed a strategy to strengthen FLEG implementation within the country; it includes halting forest encroachment and promoting and enforcing forest rehabilitation. FLEG is addressed in the national legal framework. Monitoring and detecting forest crime is improved through better coordination, training programmes, the use of aerial surveillance and increased checkpoints.

3.1.2.b Timber Legality Assurance Systems

The Timber Legality Assurance System (TLAS) is usually the main component of a EU-FLEGT Voluntary Partnership Agreement (see 3.1.1.b). The purpose of the TLAS, which is based on the laws and institutions of the partner country, is to verify and license legally produced timber, and to ensure that only legal timber is exported to the EU. FLEGT partner countries are, moreover, encouraged to establish a TLAS that ensures the legality of timber to all markets, not just the EU.

The system's credibility and effectiveness largely rely on how robustly the TLAS is adhered to in the producer countries and how effectively it tracks the whole supply chain up to the final users in the consumer countries. A TLAS verifies legal compliance (based on defined indicators and criteria) along the supply chain. Verification is carried out by the government, a private-sector company, a third-party organization, or some combination of these.

Other elements of a TLAS include national forest monitoring, national regulation and control of forest activities, issuance of FLEGT licences and an independent audit of the system. The audit checks whether the system works as planned and whether it is effective in guaranteeing the legality of the timber produced.

Under the EU's FLEGT process, partner countries develop their own definition of legality, based on a multi-stakeholder process. In Cameroon, this definition is based on five criteria covering essential aspects of forest production and processing: 1) administrative/fiscal obligations; 2) harvesting, forest management and processing operations; 3) transport; 4) social aspects; and 5) environmental obligations.

The development of TLASs in Ghana and Cameroon was initiated through the negotiations of the countries' VPAs with the EU. Cameroon's FLEGT licensing system aims to issue its first FLEGT licences in 2012.

The Indonesian legality assurance standard, *Standar Verifikasi Legalitas Kayu* (SVLK), began in 2003. The objective was to harmonize the standard with existing national regulations in the forestry sector. In 2007, negotiations between the Indonesian government and the EU began on the standard's compatibility with TLAS. SVLK's compatibility with VPAs and the EU Timber Regulation was approved in October 2010. Since September 2010, Indonesia has no longer allowed the export of wood and wood products from illegal logging to the European market. Companies must obtain official certificates that show proof of legality.

3.1.2.c Public procurement initiatives

Public timber procurement policies are being introduced in an increasing number of countries. This is principally in response to growing concerns — on the part of the public and the government — about the environmental credentials of wood products. In order to maintain credibility with the public, many government entities have added specific criteria to their procurement procedures to ensure that products come from sustainable, or at least legal, sources and that this legality is verifiable (Simula 2010).

In 2008 the European Commission adopted a Communication on Public Procurement for Better Environment. It proposes a target of 50 percent green public procurement, to be reached by the member states by the year 2010. The FLEGT Action Plan (see 3.1.1.b) requires national governments to develop public purchasing policies that ensure that no illegal wood can be procured; the plan also calls for trade associations to develop codes of conduct on timber procurement. EC guidance on public procurement policies provides a definition of legality; sustainability is defined by the member state.

Various EU member states (Belgium, Denmark, France, Germany, the Netherlands and the UK) as well as Norway and Switzerland have public-sector procurement policies on timber. The Netherlands, UK, Belgium, Germany and France require timber to originate from legal and sustainable sources; Switzerland and Denmark require only legality, although they promote sustainability. Verification includes evidence from independent certification schemes (e.g., FSC, PEFC) that are recognized by the national government. Norway's policy is different: it basically rules out the use of tropical timber in public-sector buildings and other construction.

EU member states are collaborating through the EC Ad Hoc Working Group on Timber Procurement to improve harmonization of their procurement policies. More information on public procurement policies in Europe can be found in Simula (2009) and Jackson (2009).

China, Japan, Mexico, Brazil (State of São Paulo), New Zealand and Australia also have operational procurement policies. China's national procurement policy on timber products is mainly aimed at environmentally sound production, while Japan's Green Purchasing Law includes measures to favour wood products with verified legality and sustainability. Mexico's timber procurement regulation requires proof of legality and sustainable forest management.

The New Zealand Government's Timber and Wood Products Procurement Policy (TWPP) requires that timber and wood products be purchased from legally harvested forests and gives preference to products from sustainably managed sources. The State of São Paulo, in Brazil, has developed a supplier register (Cadmadeira) to provide information and evidence of the legal or certified origin of any forest products from the country's forests that are traded and used in civil works and building construction.

Other countries are also developing public-sector timber procurement policies. Ghana's procurement policy, which is in the consultation stage, entails the drafting of a legal instrument to support and be consistent with existing regulations. Vietnam has carried out a preparatory study on the issue. Australia aims to improve the environmental performance of government operations through guidelines for paper and cardboard products in its purchasing policy, but as yet has no specific procurement policy on timber.

3.2 Private-Sector Initiatives

3.2.1 Certification schemes

Forest certification was promoted heavily by the world's leading environmental groups following failed efforts to developing a binding global forest convention at the 1992 Earth Summit in Rio de Janeiro (Cashore and Stone 2010). Various forest certification schemes have been designed to assess and credibly assure the environmental, social and economic sustainability of timber production, including legality. Forest certification has become operational in many countries (Annex 1 lists only a limited selection of schemes in this category of initiatives).

- » The Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification schemes (PEFC) is an umbrella organization that endorses national forest certification systems on a voluntary basis. Those national systems that have developed standards in line with PEFC requirements can apply for endorsement to gain global recognition and market access through PEFC International. As of 2010, 34 national members and 28 endorsed national certification systems (including the Malaysian Timber Certification Council) had been recognized by PEFC.
- » The Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) is a stakeholder-owned system for promoting responsible management of the world's forests. Its ten principles, elaborated in 56 criteria, are based on the environmental, social and economic aspects of SFM, which forms the basis for all FSC forest management standards. National initiatives are responsible for developing national or sub-national certification standards in accordance with FSC principles. As of 2010, FSC had certified forests in 81 countries.
- » The Rainforest Alliance's SmartWood programme offers among various other organisations a diverse set of certification and verification services. Among these are verification of timber legality, for which it has developed its own legality standard, including verification of legal origin and legal compliance.

3.2.2 Green building initiatives

The purpose of green building initiatives (GBI) is to minimize the impacts of construction on the environment, use fewer resources (particularly energy) and minimize waste. GBIs govern a wide range of resources — including timber— used as construction material. Simula (2009) reported GBIs with a timber component in nine countries. In addition, several international initiatives are ongoing, some by intergovernmental organizations, others by the private sector and civil society organizations. Annex 1 provides two examples of GBIs: the Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) and the Green Building Initiative's Green Globes Rating System.

LEED requirements and rating system for certified wood encourage environmentally responsible forest management. Requirements include the use of at least 50 percent wood-based materials and products that are certified in accordance with FSC. (This applies only to wood materials permanently installed in a project.) LEED is considering

a revision of its policy on acceptable forest certification systems and on how to deal with non-certified wood. LEED has more than 30,000 registered projects (both commercial and residential) in the U.S.

GBI's environmental assessment includes the management of energy use, the project's building resources and other environmental aspects. The environmental aspects of a project are assessed on a 1000-point scale, of which wood use counts for ten percent. Wood use can score points under the criteria that deal with the proportion of bio-based materials and the proportion of solid-lumber and timber-panel products that originate from sustainable sources that are certified by a third party, e.g., FSC, the Canadian Standards Association (CSA) and the Sustainable Forestry Initiative (SFI). GBI promotes the use of locally manufactured materials.

3.2.3 Private procurement initiatives

Timber procurement policies have been established by various timber-trade and timber-industry companies, associations and federations. Simula (2010) mentions purchasing policies or codes of conduct in at least 12 countries in Europe and North America (a number of these have been included in Annex 1).

- » The Timber Trade Federation (TTF) in the UK has developed a code of conduct that commits its members to sourcing timber and timber products from legal and well-managed forests. Its Responsible Purchasing Policy requires members to demonstrate compliance with the code of conduct and is aligned with specific objectives to comply with the UK Government Purchasing Policy and the EC FLEGT Action Plan.
- » Under the Code of Conduct of the Confederation of European Paper Industries (CEPI), members commit to purchasing wood that is legally logged from SFM, and to increasing the use of certified wood. CEPI member associations are requested to implement the code of conduct nationally by inviting their member companies to endorse it and by putting credible enforcement mechanisms in place.
- » The Forest Products Association of Canada (FPAC) commitments include sustainable forest management certification for Canadian operations, tracing all fibre supplies back to the forest area of origin and using only wood from legal sources. FPAC requires its member companies to certify their forestry operations to one or more internationally recognized sustainable forest management programmes.
- » Individual companies are also developing corporate timber procurement policies and standards. Examples included in Annex 1 include the DLH group, which sets a target for 100% of its purchased tropical hardwood to be validated by legal verification or PEFC/FSC, and the OJI Paper Group, which aims to acquire its wood resources through SFM. More examples can be found in Nogueron and Laestadius (2009).

3.2.4 Trade initiatives to promote legal and sustainable timber

The initiatives in this category promote the legality and sustainability of the timber market throughout the timber supply chain. Most of them are carried out by private companies, NGOs or a combination of the two. The initiatives often include additional activities, for example, advocacy (3.3.1), legal timber production (3.3.2) and knowledge and capacity building (3.4.2). The initiatives are, however, grouped together as they all promote the legal and sustainable trade of timber.

- » The Global Forest and Trade Network (GFTN), initiated by the World Wildlife Fund, provides an approach for companies to follow when developing forest management plans. The approach outlines the various steps needed to achieve credible certification within an agreed time frame. GFTN also helps companies phase out products from illegal or unsustainable timber sources and increase those from certified sources.
- » The Borneo Initiative is an initiative of NGOs, Dutch housing associations and local Indonesian authorities; it promotes the use of certified timber. The initiative focuses on the end users of Indonesian timber in the Netherlands by advocating for the signing of FSC partnerships and the supply of certified wood by forest concessions.
- » The Timber Trade Action Plan (TTAP) was developed by European timber trade federations. It helps suppliers deliver verified legal timber to the EU. TTAP procedures and activities are implemented in both European and producer countries.
- » The World Business Council on Sustainable Development (WBCSD) involves business in sustainability issues and gives it a voice in discussions of legal timber. Its Sustainable Forest Products Industry project provides guidance to major business-to-business customers on existing tools and approaches that assist in the sustainable procurement of wood and paper-based products. The project's outputs include The Forests Dialogue (see 3.4.2) and the WRI/WBCSD Sustainable Procurement Tool, which includes 34 tools and resources that aid the sustainable procurement of forest products.

3.3. NGO Initiatives on Advocacy and Legal Timber Production

NGOs engage in a range of initiatives to promote legal timber production and trade. These initiatives sometimes include other activities, e.g., representing civil society in governmental processes (see 3.1.1 and 3.1.2) or capacity building and dissemination of knowledge (see section 3.4). This section gives some examples of NGOs that are active in advocacy, legal timber production and independent forest monitoring.

3.3.1 Advocacy

Greenpeace and FERN are international NGOs that advocate for the improvement of forest legality and governance so as to halt the illegal production and trade of timber. In recent years, FERN's campaigns have focused on the promotion of certification, FLEG and procurement; an example of the last is their involvement in demanding that the EU and its member states have clear timber procurement policies that outlaw purchasing from non-certified sources. Greenpeace campaigns for legislation to stop the sale of illegal and unsustainable timber products throughout the world, among other things. Activities include halting wood shipments, blockading ports, going undercover to expose illegal logging and campaigns to press governments to act.

3.3.2 Legal timber production

NGO initiatives in this category include a variety of activities, ranging from assisting stakeholder groups to support for countries in promoting forest legality and governance. Promotion of legal timber production often goes hand in hand with advocacy (see 3.3.1) and capacity building (see 3.4.2).

- » Forest Trends undertakes a wide range of activities, including advisory support on SFM and forest trade policies, support for innovative projects, organizing events and publishing reports on the topic of legal timber.
- » IUCN implements various initiatives, including a FLEG programme, forest conservation programme and an environmental law programme. These promote — directly or indirectly — locally and nationally appropriate forest governance arrangements to improve local livelihoods and deliver SFM and production. Examples of IUCN's regional work on FLEG include the identification and support of civil society organizations to participate in official FLEG processes and the assessment of legal, economic and institutional constraints to FLEG in countries in Africa, Asia and South America.
- » WWF has various programmes to combat the illegal logging and trade of timber. These include the promotion of independent monitoring, strengthening of enforcement mechanisms, capacity building and awareness raising. WWF supports the Action Plan on FLEGT, GFTN (see 3.2.4) and the wildlife trade-monitoring network, TRAFFIC, among other initiatives. TRAFFIC, a joint programme of WWF and IUCN, works to ensure that trade in wild plants and

animals does not threaten the conservation of nature. It operates through a network of nine regional programmes. TRAFFIC supports the work of COMIFAC (see 3.1.1.c), among others and, together with VERIFOR (see 3.4.2), works with stakeholder groups in the Amazonian region to improve forest governance.

- » WRI's forestry programme carries out various activities, including forest mapping (Global Forest Watch), providing assistance to governments and supporting the sustainable procurement of forest products. WRI's Governance of Forests Initiative (see 3.4.2) is part of its governance programme.

3.3.3 Independent forest monitoring

Independent forest monitoring (IFM) is based on the premise that greater transparency and accountability will stimulate reform in the forest sector. To date, NGO activities have largely focussed on documenting illegal logging practices and monitoring the performance of official law enforcement agencies to help them develop more effective strategies and procedures. IFM, which is implemented by independent third parties, provides observation of and support for official forest law enforcement systems. Building the capacity of civil society organizations and indigenous and local communities has constituted an increasingly important core component of IFM.

Various forms of IFM have been implemented:

- » Global Witness has carried out IFM in Cambodia (1999–2003), Cameroon (2000–05), Honduras (2005–06) and Nicaragua (2006–07). In Nicaragua Global Witness currently supports the handover of IFM to local civil society and its further evolution to independent monitoring under a REDD+ framework.
- » Resource Extraction Monitoring (REM), an NGO, has implemented IFM on FLEG in Cameroon (2005–09) and the Republic of Congo (2006 to present). REM is designing the terms of reference for an IFM strategy in Tanzania.
- » The Environmental Investigation Agency (EIA) has conducted investigations on illegal logging in China, Honduras, Indonesia, Malaysia, Peru, Singapore, the Russian Far East and Vietnam.
- » IFM has also been implemented by the Honduran Human Rights Commission (2006–10) and by NGOs and private-sector organizations in other countries.

3.4 Knowledge and Capacity Building

The principal aim of the initiatives in this category is to improve the knowledge, understanding and capacity (technical and operational) of the stakeholders involved in activities and policies to combat the illegal logging and trade of timber.

3.4.1 Regional and country support

The European Forest Institute's EU FLEGT facility supports the EU FLEGT Action Plan and VPA processes in developing countries. The facility provides on-demand technical assistance, policy analysis and communication and facilitation services.

The EU FLEGT facility's regional support programme for Asia aims to strengthen regional cooperation on forest governance and to promote and facilitate international trade in verified legal timber. Phase 1 of the programme focuses on collecting and sharing information in the region; Phase 2 involves capacity-building activities. The programme collaborates with other regional programmes in Asia (see also 3.1.1.c).

FAO's ACP-FLEGT support programme provides assistance (technical help, support for institutions, testing of new systems) to ACP country stakeholders. These are located in 79 countries in six regions: the Caribbean, Central Africa, East Africa, the Pacific, Southern Africa and West Africa. The programme puts the EU's FLEGT Action Plan into practice and supports the collection, analysis and dissemination of FLEGT-related information and lessons learned.

The UK's Central Point of Expertise on Timber procurement (CPET) is a national support initiative. The UK government provides services (e.g., training and awareness raising) and advice to public sector buyers and their suppliers about the UK's timber procurement policy to assure that buyers can meet its requirements.

3.4.2 Knowledge development and capacity building

Like the initiatives listed in 3.4.1, the ASEAN Regional Knowledge Network on FLEG (ARKN-FLEG) and PROFOR focus on improving governance processes, but they do this by strengthening and sharing knowledge development.

- » ARKN-FLEG supports a pool of experts who facilitate the exchange of good FLEG practices in ASEAN member states. Its activities include support on decision-making and implementation processes through focused and policy-oriented research and policy analysis.
- » PROFOR, a multi-donor initiative managed by the World Bank, seeks to build experience and generate knowledge through a combination of research, analytical work and project support. PROFOR's Forest Legality Alliance aims to improve the capacity of stakeholders by providing learning tools throughout the forest product supply chain, and by demonstrating that legal and sustainable supply chains are feasible and cost-effective.

Initiatives such as The Forests Dialogue (TFD), Chatham House, Loggingoff.info and the Forest Governance Learning Group (FGLG) focus on sharing knowledge through various forms of communication (websites, debates and publications).

- » Since 2005 TFD has brought together a wide range of stakeholder groups in a series of dialogues to share experiences and promote commitment to reducing illegal logging.
- » Current Chatham House projects include a website and stakeholder update series on illegal logging and a debate on whether to include social criteria in timber procurement policies.
- » Loggingoff.info is a website that provides straightforward and up-to-date information, including joint North-South civil society position papers on FLEGT VPA negotiations.
- » FGLG is an informal alliance of in-country groups and international partners that builds constituencies, provides information and interacts politically in order to connect those people marginalized from forest governance to those who control it.

Some initiatives focus on knowledge development and research. Examples are WRI's Governance of Forests Initiative, which has developed a Framework of Indicators (GFI-FI) for diagnosing the strengths and weaknesses of forest governance within various countries, and the Centre for International Forestry Research (CIFOR). CIFOR's activities include research on forest law enforcement, environmental justice and livelihoods. Governance is also a large part of CIFOR's research domain on forest-related trade and investment.

Various research groups in several different countries are working on genetic and chemical techniques to identify species, country of origin and geographic origin of the logged timber. These methods have promise in allowing buyers to distinguish between legal and illegal logged timber.⁴

Initiatives of VERIFOR and Tropenbos International (TBI) combine knowledge development and sharing to improve the capacity of stakeholders.

- » The VERIFOR project contributed to the EU's FLEGT Action Plan by helping the EU's southern partner countries verify that their timber had been legally harvested. Phase one primarily involved research; phase two aimed to build a dialogue among interested parties in tropical countries.
- » TBI carries out joint activities, such as the Illegal or Incompatible? project, with a range of partners in the field of research, capacity building and communication.

⁴ Other research technologies, e.g., spatial modelling, may also contribute to the efficient control of illegal logging; they are not included here.

Table 6. Alphabetical list of initiatives

ACP-FLEGT Support Programme
Africa Forest Law Enforcement and Governance: AFLEG
Amazon Cooperation Treaty (Organization): ACT (O)
Aplicação da Legislação Florestal a Amazônia: ALFA
ARKN-FLEG: ASEAN Regional Knowledge Network on FLEG
Asia–Europe Meeting: ASEM
Asia Forest Partnership: AFP
Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation: APEC
Asia – Pacific regional dialogue
Association of Southeast Asian Nations: ASEAN
Australia: Environmental Purchasing Guide
Australia – Indonesia Letter of Intent (LOI)
Australia: Policy developments on illegally logged timber
Australia – Papua New Guinea: MOU
Australia – People’s Republic of China: MOU
Belgium: Public Procurement Policy timber
Bilateral coordination mechanism EC – China on FLEG
The Borneo Initiative
Brazil: state register of companies (Cadmadeira)
Cameroon: Timber Legality Assurance System
Canada – Peru Free Trade Agreement
Central African Forests Commission: COMIFAC
Central Point of Expertise on Timber Procurement: CPET
Centre for International Forestry Research: CIFOR
Chatham House
China: Public Procurement Policy
Collaborative Partnership on Forests: CPF
Colombia: Pact for Legal Timber
Comisión Centroamericana de Ambiente y Desarrollo: CCAD
Confederation of European Paper Industries: CEPI — Code of Conduct
Congo Basin Forest Partnership: CBFP
Convention on Biological Diversity: CBD
Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora: CITES
Cooperation Indonesia – Norway on combating illegal logging
Cooperation Indonesia – Norway on REDD
Denmark: Public Procurement Policy timber

DLH group: Corporate Procurement Policy
Dominican Republic–Central America–United States Free Trade Agreement (DR-CAFTA)
East Asia and Pacific FLEG process: EAP FLEG
ENA FLEG: FLEG in Europe and North Asia
ENPI FLEG: FLEG in the European Neighbourhood Policy East Countries and Russia
Environmental Investigation Agency: EIA
EU: Green Public Procurement Policy
EU Timber Regulation (previously known as Due Diligence Regulation)
EU-FLEGT Action Plan
EU-FLEGT Facility (under EU-FLEGT Action Plan)
EU-FLEGT VPA (under EU-FLEGT Action Plan)
FERN
Food and Agriculture Organization: FAO
Forest Carbon Partnership Facility: FCPF
Forest Governance Learning Group: FGLG
Forest Law Enforcement and Governance: FLEG
Forest Law Enforcement, Governance and Trade: FLEGT (and similar processes)
Forest Legality Alliance
Forest Products Association of Canada: A Buyer’s Guide
Forest Stewardship Council: FSC
Forest Trends
The Forests Dialogue (TFD)
France: Public Procurement Policy for timber
Free Trade Promotion Agreements
G8 Summit and Forestry Action Programme
Germany: Public Procurement Policy timber
Ghana: Timber Legality Assurance System
Ghana: Wood Procurement Policy for Domestic timber purchase and utilization
Global and multilateral agreements and declarations, international organizations and processes
Global Forest and Trade Network: GFTN
Global Witness
Governance of Forests Initiative
Green Building Initiative: GBI
Green Customs Initiative: GCI
Green Globes Rating System
Greenpeace
Independent Forest Monitoring: IFM

Indonesia: Standar Verifikasi Legalitas Kayu (SVLK)
Indonesia-People's Republic of China: MOU
Indonesia-United Kingdom: MOU
Indonesia-United States: MOU
Indonesia-Republic of Korea: Joint statement
International Tropical Timber Agreement: ITTA
International Union for Conservation of Nature: IUCN
INTERPOL
ITTO-TFLET program
Japan: Green Purchasing Law
Japan-Indonesia: Joint announcement
Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design: LEED:
Loggingoff.Info
Malaysia: Timber Legality Assurance System
Malaysian Timber Certification Scheme: MTCS
Mexico: Public Procurement Policy
Netherlands: Public Procurement Policy for timber
New Partnership for Africa's Development: NEPAD
New Zealand-Malaysia Free Trade Agreement
New Zealand: Timber and Wood Products Procurement Policy (TWPP)
North American Agreement on Environmental Cooperation: NAAEC
North American Free Trade Agreement: NAFTA
Norway: Public Procurement Policy
Oji Paper Group: Raw Material Procurement Guidelines
PERFOR
Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification schemes: PEFC:
Programme on Forests: PROFOR
Public Procurement Initiatives
Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation: REDD
Resource Extraction Monitoring: REM
Responsible Asia Forestry and Trade: RAFT
Smartwood Program
Sustainable Procurement of Wood and Paper-based Products
Switzerland: Public Procurement Policy
Thailand: Forest Law Enforcement and Governance in Policies
Timber fingerprinting methods (various)
Timber Legality Assurance System: TLAS
Timber Trade Action Plan: TTAP

Timber Trade Federation: Responsible Timber Purchasing
Trade and Economic Cooperation Framework between New Zealand and the People's Republic of China
TRAFFIC
Transparency International
Tropenbos International
UNFF–NLBI: Non-Legally Binding Instrument on All Types of Forests
United Kingdom: Procurement Policy for Timber
United Nations Forum on Forests: UNFF
United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change: UNFCCC
United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime: UNODC
United Nations Programme on Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation: UN-REDD
United States: *Lacey Act*
United States-Peru Trade Promotion Agreement
United States–Republic of China: MOU
United States-Singapore Free Trade Agreement: USSFTA
VERIFOR
Vietnam: Public Procurement Preparedness (IISD)
World Bank and Forest Law Enforcement and Governance trust fund
World Business Council for Sustainable Development: WBCSD
World Customs Organization
World Resources Institute: WRI
World Trade Organization: WTO
World Wildlife Fund: WWF

List of key documents/references

This list provides the references used in Parts 1–3. Literature references for the initiatives as described in Annex 1 are given in the individual fact sheets.

- Blaser, J. 2010. *Forest law compliance and governance in tropical countries: A region-by-region assessment of the status of forest law compliance and governance, and recommendations for improvement*. Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations/International Tropical Timber Organization. www.fao.org/forestry/20060-0ea89047982ec036d58335bdf42a80663.pdf.
- Brack, D. 2008. *Social issues in timber procurement policies*. Report discussed at the workshop on timber procurement policies jointly organised by the Ministry of Environment of Denmark and Chatham House in April 2008, Chatham House, UK.
- Cashore, B. and M. Stone. 2010. *Can Legality Verification Rescue Global Forest Governance? Assessing the Interacting Effects of Economic Mechanisms on Forest Policy and Governance: lessons learnt from Southeast Asia*. Paper presented at the International Conference Forum, October 2010, Rome.
- EIA (Environmental Investigation Agency). 2006. *America's Free Trade for Illegal Timber*. www.illegal-logging.info/uploads/EIA_IL_and_Free_Trade.pdf.
- FAO. 2005. *Best practices for improving law compliance in the forestry sector*. FAO Forestry paper 145. Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations/International Tropical Timber Organization. www.fao.org/docrep/008/a0146e/a0146e00.HTM.
- Jackson, D. 2009. *Buying a sustainable future? Timber procurement policies in Europe and Japan*. FERN. www.fern.org/sites/fern.org/files/FERN_buying.pdf.
- Lawson, S. and L. McFaul. 2010. *Illegal logging and related trade: Indicators of the Global Response*, 154 pp., July 2010. London: Chatham House.
- Nogueron, R. and L. Laestadius. 2009. *Sustainable Procurement of Wood and Paper-based Products*, Version 1.1, June 2009. World Resources Institute and the World Business Council on Sustainable Development. www.wri.org/.../sustainable-procurement-wood-and-paper-based-products.
- Pescott, M.J., P.B. Durst and R.N. Leslie (eds.). 2010. *Forest law enforcement and governance: progress in Asia and the Pacific*. Bangkok: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Regional office for Asia and the Pacific. www.profor.info/profor/sites/profor.info/files/docs/FLEG-ASEAN.pdf.
- Sarkar, S. 2009. "A Study of the Environmental Issues Associated with the Dominican Republic-Central American Free Trade Agreement (DR-CAFTA)." *International Business & Economics Research Journal (IBER)* Vol. 8, No. 1, January 2009. journals.cluteonline.com/index.php/IBER/article/view/3095.
- Scheyvens, H. and F. López-Casero. 2010. *Enhancing customs collaboration to combat the trade in illegal timber*. Institute for Global Environmental Strategies. enviroscope.iges.or.jp/modules/envirolib/.../iges_trade_in_illegal_timber.pdf.

- Simula, M. 2010. *The Pros and Cons of Procurement. Developments and progress in timber-procurement policies as tools for promoting the sustainable management of tropical forests*. Technical Series 34, International Tropical Timber Organization, April 2010. www.itto.int/direct/topics/topics_pdf_download/topics_id=2323&no=0.
- Simula, M. 2009. *Developments and progress in timber procurement policies as tools to promote sustainable management of tropical forests*, Procurement Policy Study 150110. International Tropical Timber Organization. www.ardot.fi/Documents_2/Procurementpolicystudy150110.pdf.
- WTO (World Trade Organization). 2010. *Annual report 2010*. World Trade Organization. www.wto.org/english/res_e/booksp_e/anrep_e/anrep10_e.pdf.

By making knowledge work for forests and people, Tropenbos International contributes to well-informed decision making for improved management and governance of tropical forests. Our longstanding local presence and ability to bring together local, national and international partners make us a trusted partner in sustainable development.



Ministry of Economic Affairs,
Agriculture and Innovation

Enhancing the trade of legally produced timber

A Guide to Initiatives



Annex 1

Fact sheet for each initiative

This annex is part of the book “Enhancing the trade of legally produced timber. A guide to initiatives.” by Jinke van Dam and Herman Savenije, 2011.

It contains a fact sheet for each initiative with the following data:

- » name of organization or initiative;
- » start date and initiator of initiative;
- » partners;
- » geographical scope;
- » objective;
- » key elements and activities;
- » target groups;
- » type of initiative (governance or market mechanism, capacity building elements, others)
- » role, if any, of poverty reduction, social issues and land tenure;
- » current status of initiative and planned activities;
- » website and other sources of information; and
- » status of data collection and verification.

Information for the initiatives was collected from august to december 2010.

The observations in this guide are those of the authors and do not represent the opinions of any of the organizations and initiatives described in this document, or of Tropenbos International (TBI) or the Netherlands Ministry of Economic Affairs, Agriculture and Innovation.

Table of Contents

1.	Government based initiatives	6
1.1	(Inter) governmental initiatives	7
1.1.a	Global and multilateral agreements and declarations, international organizations and processes	7
	CBD: Convention on Biological Diversity	7
	CITES: Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora	9
	CPF: Collaborative Partnership on Forests	11
	FAO: Food and Agriculture Organization	12
	FCPF: Forest Carbon Partnership Facility	14
	G8 Summit and Forestry Action Programme	16
	GCI: Green Customs Initiative	18
	INTERPOL	20
	ITTA: International Tropical Timber Agreement	22
	ITTO – TFLET program	24
	UNFCCC and REDD+	26
	UNFF – NBLI: Non-Legally Binding Instrument on All Types of Forests	28
	UNFF: The United Nations Forum on Forests	30
	UN-REDD Programme	32
	UNODC / The Commission on Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice	34
	World Bank and Forest Law Enforcement and Governance trust fund	36
	World Customs Organization	38
	WTO: World Trade Organization	40
	Other Agreements and Processes	42
1.1.b	FLEG and FLEGT and similar processes	44
	AFLEG: Africa Forest Law Enforcement and Governance	44
	ALFA process: Aplicação da Legislação Florestal a Amazônia	46
	EAP FLEG: East Asia and Pacific FLEG process	48
	ENA FLEG: FLEG in Europe and North Asia	50
	ENPI FLEG: FLEG in the European Neighbourhood Policy East Countries and Russia	52
	EU-FLEGT Action Plan	54
	EU-FLEGT-VPA (under EU-FLEGT Action Plan)	56
	PERFOR	58
1.1.c	Regional bodies and processes	60
	ACT (O): Amazon Cooperation Treaty (Organization)	60
	AFP: Asia Forest Partnership	62
	APEC: Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation	64
	ASEAN	66
	ASEM: Asia – Europe Meeting	68
	Asia – Pacific regional dialogue	70
	CCAD: Comisión Centroamericana de Ambiente y Desarrollo	71
	COMIFAC: Central African Forests Commission	73
	CBFP: Congo Basin Forest Partnership	75
	NEPAD: The New Partnership for Africa’s Development	77
1.1.d	Bilateral initiatives	79
	Bilateral Co-ordination mechanism EC – China on FLEG	79
	Cooperation Indonesia – Norway on combating illegal logging	81
	Cooperation Indonesia – Norway on REDD	83
	Joint announcement Japan - Indonesia	85
	Joint statement Indonesia and Republic of Korea	87
	Letter of Intent (LoI) Australia – Indonesia	88
	MoU Australia – People’s Republic of China	89
	MoU Australia – Papua New Guinea	90

MoU Indonesia – People’s Republic of China	91
MoU Indonesia – United Kingdom	93
MoU Indonesia - USA	95
MoU USA – Republic of China	97
1.1.e Free Trade Promotion Agreements	99
CAFTA-DR Agreement	99
Canada – Peru Free Trade Agreement	101
NAAEC / NAFTA	103
The Trade and Economic Cooperation Framework between New Zealand and the People’s Republic of China	105
New Zealand - Malaysia Free Trade Agreement	107
United States – Peru Trade Promotion Agreement	109
United States - Singapore Free Trade Agreement (USSFTA)	111
1.2 National initiatives	112
1.2.a Policies and legislation	112
Australia: Policy developments on illegally logged timber	112
Colombia: Pact for Legal Timber	114
EU Timber Regulation (previously known as Due Diligence Regulation)	116
Thailand: Forest Law Enforcement and Governance in Policies	118
US Lacey Act	120
1.2.b TLAS: Timber Legality Assurance Systems	122
Cameroon: Timber Legality Assurance System	122
Ghana: Timber Legality Assurance System	124
Indonesia: SVLK, Standar Verifikasi Legalitas Kayu	126
Malaysia: Timber Legality Assurance System	128
1.2.c Public Procurement Initiatives	130
Australia: Environmental Purchasing Guide	130
Belgium: Public Procurement Policy timber	132
Brazil: State Registrar of Companies (CADMADEIRA)	134
China: Public Procurement Policy	136
Denmark: Public Procurement Policy timber	138
EU: Green Public Procurement Policy	140
France – Public Procurement Policy for timber	142
Germany: Public Procurement Policy timber	144
Ghana: Wood Procurement Policy for Domestic timber purchase and utilization	146
Japan: Green Purchasing Law	147
Mexico: Public Procurement Policy	149
Netherlands: Public Procurement Policy timber	151
New Zealand: Timber and Wood Products Procurement Policy (TWPP)	153
Norway: Public Procurement Policy	155
Switzerland: Public Procurement Policy	157
United Kingdom: Procurement Policy Timber	158
Vietnam: Public Procurement Preparedness (IISD)	160
2. Private sector based initiatives	162
2.a Certification schemes	163
FSC: Forest Stewardship Council	163
MTCS: Malaysian Timber Certification Scheme	165
PEFC: Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification schemes	167
SMART WOOD Program	169
2.b GBI: Green Building Initiatives	171
Compilation of various initiatives	171

	LEED: The Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design	173
	Green Globes Rating System	175
2.c	Private Procurement Initiatives	177
	CEPI: Code of Conduct	177
	DLH group: Corporate Procurement Policy	179
	Forest Products Association of Canada: A Buyer's Guide	181
	Oji Paper Group: Raw Material Procurement Guidelines	183
	Timber Trade Federation: Responsible Timber Purchasing	185
2d.	Trade initiatives to promote legal and sustainable timber	186
	The Borneo Initiative	186
	GFTN: Global Forest and Trade Network	188
	Sustainable Procurement of Wood and Paper-based Products	189
	TTAP: Timber Trade Action Plan	191
	WBCSD: World Business Council for Sustainable Development	193
3.	NGO initiatives on advocacy and legal timber production	195
3a.	NGO initiatives on advocacy	196
	FERN	196
	Greenpeace	198
3b.	NGO initiatives on legal timber production	200
	Forest Trends	200
	IUCN: International Union for Conservation of Nature	202
	TRAFFIC	204
	WRI: World Resources Institute	206
	WWF: World Wildlife Fund	208
3c.	IFM: Independent Forest Monitoring	210
	IFM: A compilation of initiatives	210
	EIA: Environmental Investigation Agency	212
	Global Witness	214
	REM: Resource Extraction Monitoring	216
4.	Knowledge and capacity building support	218
	4.1 Regional and country support facilities	219
	ACP-FLEGT Support Programme	219
	CPET: Central Point of Expertise on Timber procurement	221
	EU-FLEGT FACILITY (under EU-FLEGT Action Plan)	223
	4.2 Knowledge development and capacity Building	225
	ARKN-FLEG: ASEAN Regional Knowledge Network on FLEG	225
	Chatham House	227
	CIFOR	229
	Forests Dialogue	231
	Forest Governance Learning Group	233
	Forest Legality Alliance	235
	Governance of Forests Initiative	237
	Loggingoff.Info	239
	PROFOR: Program on Forests	241
	RAFT: Responsible Asia Forestry and Trade Program	243
	Research and initiatives on Timber Fingerprinting Methods (various)	245
	Transparency International	247
	Tropenbos International	249
	VERIFOR	251

1. Government based initiatives

1.1 (Inter) governmental initiatives

1.1.a Global and multilateral agreements and declarations, international organizations and processes

CBD: Convention on Biological Diversity 1

Name of initiative	Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD)
Start of initiative	The CBD entered into force on 29 December 1993. It has 193 parties.
Initiator initiative	The United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) convened the Ad Hoc Working Group of Experts on Biological Diversity in 1988 to explore the need for an international convention on biological diversity. The Convention was opened for signature on 5 June 1992 at the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.
Partners	CBD has developed partnerships with a number of conventions, organizations and initiatives. These are listed in the CBD's searchable partners database (see website). The Convention has signed Memoranda of Cooperation and Joint Work Programmes with many of its partners, outlining formally agreed activities or targets. The Secretariat has also established formal liaison groups among the secretariats of the Rio Conventions (Joint Liaison Group) and those of the biodiversity-related conventions (Biodiversity Liaison Group).
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

The CBD has 3 main objectives:

- » The conservation of biological diversity.
- » The sustainable use of the components of biological diversity.
- » Fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the utilization of genetic resources.

The CBD addresses forests directly through the expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity, adopted in 2002 by the Conference of the Parties at its sixth meeting. The forest work programme constitutes a broad set of goals, objectives and activities aimed at the conservation of forest biodiversity, sustainable use of its components and the fair and equitable use of the benefits arising from the utilization of forest genetic resources. The programme of work on forest biodiversity consists of three elements: (i) conservation, sustainable use, and benefit sharing, (ii) institutional and socio-economic enabling environment, (iii) knowledge, assessment, and monitoring. The programme of work was reviewed in 2008 and following priorities for implementation were identified (decision IX/5): unregulated and unsustainable use of forest products and resources (incl. unsustainable hunting and trade of bush meat, and their impacts on non-target species), climate change, desertification and desert creep, illegal land conversion, habitat fragmentation, environmental degradation, forest fires, invasive alien species.

Key elements and activities:

The forest biological diversity work programme includes as programme element the 'institutional and socio-economic enabling environment'.

Goals under this programme element are:

1. Enhance the institutional enabling environment.
2. Address socio-economic failures and distortions that lead to decisions that result in loss of forest biological diversity.
3. Increase public education, participation, and awareness.

Under goal 1, the following sub goal is defined: *Promote forest law enforcement and address related trade.*
Related activities are:

- » Invite Parties, Governments and relevant organizations to provide information on a voluntary basis to enable a better comprehension of the effects of unsustainable harvesting, exploitation of other forest resources and associated trade, as well as on underlying causes, on forest biological diversity. On basis of information dissemination, countries may decide to take relevant measures such as enforcement actions.
- » Evaluate and reform, as required, legislation to include clear definition of illegal activities and to establish effective deterrents.
- » Develop methods and build capacity for effective law enforcement.
- » Develop codes of conduct for sustainable forest practices in logging companies and the wood-processing sector to improve biodiversity conservation.
- » Encourage and support development and implementation of tracking and CoC systems for forest products to seek to ensure that these products are legally harvested.
- » Invite Governments and relevant organizations to develop and forward to the Secretariat case-studies and research on the impacts of unsustainable timber and non-timber harvesting and related trade.

Target groups:

Parties that signed the CBD Agreement and related governments and organizations

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

Work programme is in implementation

Website: <http://www.cbd.int/>

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 15 September 2010 Approved 15.09.10

Name of initiative	The Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES)
Start of initiative	CITES was drafted as a result of a resolution adopted in 1963. The text of the Convention was agreed at a meeting of representatives of 80 countries in 1973. CITES entered into force in 1975.
Initiator initiative	CITES was drafted as a result of a resolution adopted in 1963 at a meeting of members of IUCN (The World Conservation Union). Now, the CITES Secretariat is administered by UNEP and is supporting the Convention of the Parties.
Partners	CITES has been among the conservation agreements with the largest membership, with now 175 Parties.
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

CITES is an international agreement between governments that aims to ensure that international trade in specimens of wild animals and plants does not threaten their survival. 28,000 species of plants are protected by CITES against over-exploitation through international trade.

Key elements and activities:

CITES is an international agreement to which States (countries) adhere voluntarily. States that have agreed to be bound by the Convention ('joined' CITES) are known as Parties. Although CITES is legally binding on the Parties – in other words they have to implement the Convention – it does not take the place of national laws. Rather it provides a framework to be respected by each Party, which has to adopt its own domestic legislation to ensure that CITES is implemented at the national level.

CITES works by subjecting international trade in specimens of selected species to certain controls. All import, export, re-export of species covered by the Convention has to be authorized through a licensing system. Each Party to the Convention must designate one or more Management Authorities in charge of administering that licensing system and one or more Scientific Authorities to advise them on the effects of trade on the status of the species.

The species covered by CITES are listed in three Appendices, according to the degree of protection they need:

- » Appendix I includes species threatened with extinction. Trade in specimens of these species is permitted only in exceptional circumstances.
- » Appendix II includes species not necessarily threatened with extinction, but in which trade must be controlled in order to avoid utilization incompatible with their survival.
- » Appendix III contains species that are protected in at least one country, which has asked other CITES Parties for assistance in controlling the trade. Changes to Appendix III follow a distinct procedure from changes to Appendices I and II, as each Party's is entitled to make unilateral amendments to it.

A specimen of a CITES-listed species may be imported into or exported (or re-exported) from a State party to the Convention only if the appropriate document has been obtained and presented for clearance at the port of entry or exit. There is some variation of the requirements from one country to another but basic conditions are the minimum criteria.

Target groups:

Member countries that signed CITES. A list of member countries is available at:
<http://www.cites.org/eng/disc/parties/index.shtml>

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.cites.org/>

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 27 August 2010

Name of initiative	Collaborative Partnership on Forests
Start of initiative	The CPF was established in April 2001.
Initiator initiative	The UN Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC) in its Resolution 2000/35 invited the heads of relevant UN, international and regional bodies with forest-related programmes to form a collaborative partnership.
Partners	The CPF is chaired by FAO and is supported by the UNFF Secretariat. Partners: CIFOR, FAO, ITTO, IUFRO, CBD Secretariat, GEF Secretariat, UNCCD Secretariat, UNFF Secretariat, UNFCCC Secretariat, UNDP, UNEP, ICRAF, World Bank, IUCN
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

The Collaborative Partnership on Forests (CPF) is a voluntary arrangement among 14 international organizations and secretariats with substantial programmes on forests. The CPF’s mission is to promote the management, conservation and sustainable development of all types of forest and strengthen long-term political commitment to this end.

Key elements and activities:

The CPF convenes to discuss strategic areas of coordination between CPF members to improve country-level implementation of forest-related activities and identify strategic priorities at the global level. CPF designs and implements joint activities, including measuring forest degradation, improve country-level reporting processes, and harmonize forest-related definitions.

Joint initiatives and other collaboration activities are supported by voluntary (in-kind) contributions of the participating members.

Target groups:

Partners of the CFP

The following elements characterize the initiative:

	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
✓	Others: Coordination activities

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues
✓	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

In implementation.

Examples of current cooperation are: joint activities on forest finance; the organization of ‘Forest Days’ at the UNFCCC Conference of the Parties; collaborative efforts to form a common message on sustainable forest management; and the dissemination of information and analyses of the CPF’s Global Forest Expert Panels. The CPF’s coordinative work will continue during next year, the International Year of Forests.

Planned activities:

-

Website:	http://www.fao.org/forestry/cpf/en/
Other literature sources:	Brochure on CFP, see: http://www.fao.org/forestry/12448-1-0.pdf
Last update:	14 September 2010 Approved 18.11.10

Name of initiative	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
Start of initiative	Attention on the topic since 2001
Initiator initiative	FAO
Partners	Various including national governments and other international organizations. FAO is member of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

The severity of the problem of illegal forest activities was first highlighted in FAO State of the World Forests 2001 report. The fifteenth session of the Committee on Forestry (COFO) in 2001 emphasized the need to organize activities to combat forest crime and the 16th session of COFO in 2003 recommended that FAO support countries in their efforts to improve forest law enforcement. During the Ministerial meeting that took place in conjunction with the 17th session of the Committee on Forestry in March 2005, ministers and delegates committed themselves to improving domestic forest law enforcement and governance and to this end, promoting international cooperation to support international trade in timber and forest products from legally harvested and sustainably managed forests.

Key elements and activities:

FAO has been responding to the member countries' recommendations by carrying out various activities to support countries in strengthening forest law enforcement including:

- » Stakeholder meetings and workshops;
- » Assistance to FLEGT processes (APC-FLEGT, COMIFAC);
- » Support of national initiatives and projects;
- » Support to developing forest sector specific governance indicators;
- » Knowledge support (various publications on the topic are published).

Target groups:

National governments

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

Global and regional initiatives:

- » Forest Law Enforcement, Governance and Trade Support Programme for African, Caribbean and Pacific countries (ACP-FLEGT), [see fact-sheet No.111](#)
- » FAO/VERIFOR Workshop, [see fact sheet No.127 for VERIFOR](#)
- » FAO-ITTO regional workshops on forest law enforcement (2006-2007)
- » Assistance to COMIFAC on forest law enforcement (2005-2007), [see fact sheet No.35 for COMIFAC](#)

- » Joint FAO/United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE) Timber Committee meeting on illegal logging (2004)
- » High level expert consultation on forest law compliance (2002)
- » World Bank/FAO International Symposiums on Forest Governance Indicators (2010)

National initiatives:

- » Costa Rica: The Government of Costa Rica has requested FAO to assist in implementing a national strategy to prevent, detect and combat illegal logging. The technical cooperation project 'Institutional strengthening for implementing the national strategy to combat illegal logging' was initiated in January 2006 and had duration of 18 months.
- » Honduras: Under the FAO-Netherlands Partnership Programme, FAO is supporting the implementation of a project in Honduras titled 'Assistance to make operational the legal forestry framework and the national forest programme'. The project was initiated in early 2005 and had duration of three years.
- » Mozambique: FAO assisted the Government of Mozambique in developing a new legal framework for forest and wildlife management (1995-2000) and in the development of a national strategy for law implementation and capacity building (2003-2005).

Planned activities:

- » Continue support to implement aspects of the EU FLEGT Action Plan through the ACP-FLEGT Support Programme.
- » Assistance to the Government of Mozambique through technical support to implement the "Building Political Will and Generating Trust to Implement the Forestry Participatory Law Enforcement Strategy" project (2010 – 2012).
- » Develop and test forest sector specific governance indicators through a joint FAO and World Bank effort.

Website: <http://www.fao.org/forestry/law/18450/en/>
<http://www.fao.org/forestry/acp-flegt/en/>

Other literature sources:

- » Best practices for improving law compliance in the forest sector, FAO Forestry Paper 145, FAO and ITTO, Rome 2005
- » Forest governance and climate-change mitigation, FAO and ITTO, 2009
- » Forest Law Compliance and governance in tropical forest countries, FAO and ITTO, 2010

Last update: 16 September 2010 [Approved 21.09.10](#)

Name of initiative	The Forest Carbon Partnership Facility
Start of initiative	Became operational in June 2008
Initiator initiative	The FCPF was launched at the 13th session of the Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) in Bali, initiated by the World Bank.
Partners	<p>The FCPF governance structure includes a 28-member Participants Committee elected by the REDD Country Participants and the financial contributors, six Observers nominated by forest-dependent indigenous peoples and other forest dwellers, NGOs and international organizations, and the World Bank.</p> <p>The FCPF cooperates closely with other initiatives, in particular the UN-REDD Programme set up by FAO, UNDP and UNEP, and the Forest Investment Program jointly administered by the Multilateral Development Banks.</p>
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

FCPF focused on reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation, forest carbon stock conservation, sustainable management of forests and enhancement of forest carbon stocks (REDD+). The FCPF assists tropical and subtropical forest countries develop the systems and policies for REDD+ and provides them with performance-based payments for emission reductions. The FCPF complements the UNFCCC negotiations on REDD+ by demonstrating how REDD+ can be applied at the country level.

Key elements and activities:

The resulting REDD+ financing package consists of three phases: (i) readiness, (ii) reforms and investments, and (iii) performance-based carbon payments.

- » The FCPF has created a framework and processes for REDD+ readiness, which helps countries get ready for future systems of financial incentives for REDD+. Using this framework, each participating country develops an understanding of what it means to become ready for REDD+, in particular by developing reference scenarios, adopting a REDD+ strategy, designing monitoring systems and setting up REDD+ national management arrangements, in ways that are inclusive of the key national stakeholders;
- » The REDD+ strategy includes an assessment of land use, governance, forest policy, social and environmental impacts;
- » A few countries that will have successfully participated in the Readiness Mechanism may be selected, on a voluntary basis, to participate in the Carbon Finance Mechanism (or “Carbon Fund”), through which the FCPF will pilot incentive payments for REDD policies and measures in approximately five developing countries;
- » Beyond REDD+ readiness and before large-scale performance-based payments can be expected to occur, most forest countries will need to adopt a number of policy reforms and/or undertake a series of investment programs. Investments may be needed to build institutional capacity, improve forest governance and information, scale up conservation and sustainable management of forests, and relieve pressure on forests through, for example, relocation of agribusiness activities away from forests and onto degraded lands, or improvements in agricultural productivity. Such investments may require significant financial resources. To respond to this challenge, the proposed Forest Investment Program (FIP) was set up under the Climate Investment Funds. REDD bonds and other financing vehicles are also being considered. In addition, the UN-REDD Programme, the Global Environment Facility (GEF) and traditional Official Development Assistance (ODA), without forgetting the governments’ own resources, would finance the necessary policies and investments.

Target groups:

Thirty-seven REDD countries (14 in Africa, 15 in Latin America and the Caribbean, and eight in Asia and the Pacific) have been selected in the partnership.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
✓	Others: Specify Performance-based payments for REDD+, though not necessarily linked to any market

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues
✓	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

The focus to date has been on REDD+ readiness, though it is expected that the Carbon Fund, which will provide payments for verified emission reductions from REDD+ programs in countries that have achieved, or made considerable progress towards, REDD+ readiness, will be launched in the course of 2011 as a public-private partnership.

Planned activities:

Performance-based payments from approximately five Emission Reductions Programs in countries participating in the FCPF and which have presented a Readiness Package to the FCPF Participants Committee.

Website: <http://www.forestcarbonpartnership.org/fcp/>
<http://www.carbonfinance.org>

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 5 November 2010 Approved 06.12.10

Name of initiative	G8: Action Programme on Forests and ongoing process
Start of initiative	1998
Initiator initiative	G8 Summit and participating countries
Partners	The members of the Group of Eight, or G8, are Canada, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Russia, the United Kingdom and the United States.
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

The G8's membership comprises the main industrialised countries. It is not an international organisation, nor does it have an administrative staff with a permanent secretariat; it is rather a process that culminates in an annual Summit at which the Heads of State and Government of the member countries hold talks with a view to finding solutions to the main world issues, which are summed up in the "Final Statement."

In 1998, at its summit in Birmingham, the G-8 adopted an Action Programme on Forests, including combating illegal logging through initiatives involving both timber producing and timber-importing countries as one of its main priorities for action.

Key elements and activities:

- » The G8 Forestry Action Programme, agreed by G8 foreign ministers in 1998, featured illegal logging as one of its five areas of action, and this helped catalyse many subsequent activities in the area.
- » In 2005 the UK made illegal logging a priority area for its presidency of the G8, and the topic was discussed at the meeting of G8 environment and development ministers in Derby in March.
- » In 2008, Japan is similarly making illegal logging a priority issue, with a meeting amongst experts in March 2008; a report will be produced for discussion at the environment ministers' meeting in May. An initiative organised by GLOBE (Global Legislators Organisation for a Balanced Environment), has produced recommendations for action by G8 and timber-producing countries.
- » The Declaration of the G8 Summit in Italy in 2009 stated to: "enhance cooperation with partner countries to combat illegal logging and trade in illegally-harvested timber, in accordance with our obligations under international agreements and building on our previous commitments and actions, including those under the Forest Law Enforcement and Governance (FLEG) processes. We reaffirm our intention to promote transparent timber markets and trade in legal and sustainably produced timber. In that regard, we will follow up, where appropriate, with concrete actions on the preliminary list of options presented in 2008 by the G8 Forest Experts Report on Illegal Logging".

Target groups:

G8 countries (see above). Over the years, the G7/G8 duty Presidencies have begun inviting a number of emerging countries to specific sessions of talks on an ad hoc basis. The Group of Five (G5) comprises Brazil, People's Republic of China, India, Mexico and South Africa. International organizations are invited at G8 Summits as well.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
✓	Others: Coordination

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| ✓ | Poverty and social issues |
| ✓ | Land tenure and land use rights |

Present status:

The G8 reaffirmed their attention on illegal logging in the 2009 G8 Summit and confirmed their commitments, including those under the FLEG processes.

Planned activities:

-

Website: http://www.g8italia2009.it/G8/Home/G8-G8_Layout_locale-1199882116809_Home.htm

Other literature sources: Declaration of 2009 Summit in Italy:
http://www.g8italia2009.it/static/G8_Allegato/G8_Declaration_08_07_09_final,0.pdf

Last update: 16 September 2010

Name of initiative	The Green Customs Initiative
Start of initiative	Informal cooperation between MEA secretariats and World Customs Organisation following UNEP Workshop on Codes, Contraband and Cooperation: Working with Customs Authorities to Implement Environmental Treaties (June 2001), and Council Decision 21/27 on Compliance with and enforcement of multilateral environment agreements, February 2001.
Initiator initiative	Initiated by informal cooperation between MEA secretariats and World Customs Organisation.
Partners	The partners of the Green Customs Initiative comprise the secretariats of the relevant multilateral environmental agreements (Basel, Cartagena, CITES, Montreal, Rotterdam Stockholm), Interpol, the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons, UNEP, the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC) and the World Customs Organization. The Green Customs Initiative also works closely with a number of other regional and international organisations.
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

The Green Initiative aims to prevent the illegal trade in environmentally sensitive commodities and facilitation of legal trade in these. Its objective is to enhance the capacity of customs and other relevant enforcement personnel to monitor and facilitate the legal trade and to detect and prevent illegal trade in environmentally sensitive commodities covered by relevant conventions and multilateral environmental agreements.

Key elements and activities:

Benefits from Green Customs Initiatives:

For Customs Officers:

- » Increased knowledge about environmental issues, particularly those related to MEAs;
- » Enhanced skills required to enforce national environmental commitments;
- » Better recognition of the role of customs officers in environmental protection.

For Countries:

- » Increased detection of smugglers and illegally-traded commodities by national customs officers, and facilitation of legal trade;
- » Strengthened capacity for national compliance and enforcement of MEAs through monitoring of trade;
- » Increased opportunity for dialogue with regional trade partner countries on illegal trade issues;
- » Sustained capacity building through integration of Green Customs into national customs training curricula;
- » Prevention of loss of revenue from tax and duty avoidance associated with smuggling;
- » Increased integration of environment into the security agenda.

Green Customs Tools developed:

- » Green Customs Guide: A guidebook for trainees and trainers to be used as a core element during the training courses and as a post-course reference document.
- » Workshops to train customs officers: Many Green Customs training workshops have been held all around the world. These have ranged from regional workshops to sub-regional and national workshops.
- » Green Customs website and materials: Information and more details on the Initiative can be found on this website, including links to training materials and information on partner organisations, E- learning modules hosted by the World Customs Organisation.

Target groups:

Custom and enforcement agencies and other government agencies

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.greencustoms.org/index.htm>

Other literature
sources:

Last update: 25 October 2010 Approved 04.11.10

Name of initiative	INTERPOL
Start of initiative	Created in 1923 as International Criminal Police Commission, rebuild after WWII as International Criminal Police Organization-INTERPOL; In 1992 its General Assembly established a working party of member country officials, the Environmental Crime Committee, which identifies problems in environmental crime investigations and advises INTERPOL's General Secretariat on solutions. In 2009, the General Secretariat brought these activities together under the INTERPOL Environmental Crime Programme.
Initiator initiative	Starting point was the first International Criminal Police Congress held in Monaco in 1914, attended by officials from 14 countries.
Partners	INTERPOL is the world's largest international police organization, with 188 member countries. It has MoU with numerous Inter-governmental Organizations such as the UN, WCO and CITES. The Environmental Crime Programme is part of the Green Custom Initiative (see separate factsheet) and the International Consortium on Combating Wildlife Crime (ICWCC). The programme is supported by and cooperates with global wildlife NGO's such as IFAW, Bosak and Kruger Charitable Foundation, and TRAFFIC.
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

INTERPOL facilitates cross-border enforcement co-operation, and supports and assists all organizations, authorities and services whose mission is to prevent or combat international crime. Its core functions are secure global communication services, operational data services and databases, operational enforcement support services, training and development.

Key elements and activities:

- » The mission of INTERPOL's Environmental Crime Programme is to assist its member countries in the effective enforcement of national and international environmental laws and treaties. In this way it contributes to the ongoing conservation of the world's environment, biodiversity and natural resources. The Environmental Crime Programme also works towards enhancing and developing the abilities of INTERPOL member countries at a national level, for example concerning the deterrence, apprehension, investigation and prosecution of environmental criminals, and it helps coordinate the actions of multiple countries in cases with international implications.
- » Historically, the Programme targets wildlife and pollution crime. However, INTERPOL continuously strives to identify and respond to emerging environmental crime trends in partnership with member countries and the international community. Such trends include illegal activities in carbon trade, fisheries and forestry.
- » The independent INTERPOL Project OASIS, in close coordination with the Environmental Crime Programme, provides Capacity Building, Infrastructure and Operations to African Member Countries to bridge the gap between national and international enforcement and assists where required resources are lacking.

Target groups:

INTERPOL has a National Central Bureau in each member country. It is typically a division of the national police agency or investigation service and serves as the contact point for all INTERPOL operations and intelligence transmission.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
✓	Others: Awareness building, initiation, coordination and enhancement of (the balanced role of) criminal law enforcement in the forestry policy programs

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

	Poverty and social issues
	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

A recent resolution from November 2010 from INTERPOL called upon national law enforcement authorities to recognize that “environmental crime is not restricted by borders and involves organized crime networks which engage in other crime types including murder, corruption, fraud and theft”. It noted that there is a vital need for a global response and that INTERPOL should play a leading role in supporting national and international enforcement. ‘Environmental crime’ encompasses activities ranging from illegal trade in wildlife, timber and marine species, to e.g. the illicit exploitation of natural resources.

Planned activities:

The INTERPOL Environmental Crime Programme participates on invitation in forums such as FLEGT coordination meetings, European Commission’s Enforcement Group Meeting on CITES and Regional Network meetings that include illegal logging (e.g. SACEP, SECI, ARPEC, ASEAN-WEN, SA-WEN, CA-WEN, PENAF, REC, SAARC). INTERPOL is an implementing partner in the ENVSEC project on illegal logging and is seeking funding for a dedicated Forestry Officer. The INTEPOL project on Climate Change Crime and Corruption includes the relation between illegal carbon trade and offset programs.

Website: <http://www.interpol.int/public/EnvironmentalCrime>

Other literature sources: Chainsaw project –INTERPOL perspective on law enforcement in illegal logging:

<http://www.interpol.int/Public/EnvironmentalCrime/Manual>

INTERPOL resolution 2010 available at:

http://www.cites.org/eng/news/press/2010/20101108_Interpol_resolution.pdf

Last update: 25 November 2010 [Approved 06.12.10](#)

Name of initiative	International Tropical Timber Agreement
Start of initiative	Signed in 2006 (as follow up on the agreement from 2004)
Initiator initiative	ITTO
Partners	The International Tropical Timber Agreement 2006 is the treaty that governs the International Tropical Timber Organisation (ITTO).
Geographical scope	International

Objective initiative:

The two main objectives of the ITTA are:

- » To promote the expansion and diversification of international trade in tropical timber from sustainably managed and legally harvested forests and;
- » To promote the sustainable management of tropical timber producing forests.

Key elements and activities:

Objectives are to be achieved by:

- » Providing an effective framework for consultation, international cooperation and policy development among all members with regard to all relevant aspects of the world timber economy;
- » Providing a forum for consultation to promote non-discriminatory timber trade practices; Contributing to sustainable development and to poverty alleviation;
- » Enhancing the capacity of members to implement strategies for achieving exports of tropical timber and timber products from sustainably managed sources;
- » Promoting improved understanding of the structural conditions in international markets, including long-term trends in consumption and production, etc;
- » Promoting and supporting research and development with a view to improving forest management and efficiency of wood utilization and the competitiveness of wood products;
- » Developing and contributing towards mechanisms for the provision of new and additional financial resources;
- » Improving market intelligence and encouraging information sharing on the international timber market with a view to ensuring greater transparency and better information on markets and market trends, *including the gathering, compilation and dissemination of trade related data, including data related to species being traded;*
- » Promoting increased and further processing of tropical timber from sustainable sources in producer member countries, with a view to promoting their industrialization and thereby increasing their employment opportunities and export earnings;
- » Encouraging members to support and develop tropical timber reforestation, as well as rehabilitation and restoration of degraded forest land;
- » *Improving marketing and distribution of tropical timber and timber product exports from sustainably managed and legally harvested sources and which are legally traded, including promoting consumer awareness;*
- » *Strengthening the capacity of members for the collection, processing and dissemination of statistics on their trade in timber* and information on the sustainable management of their tropical forests;
- » Encouraging members to develop national policies aimed at sustainable utilization and conservation of timber producing forests, and maintaining ecological balance, in the context of the tropical timber trade;
- » *Strengthening the capacity of members to improve forest law enforcement and governance, and address illegal logging and related trade in tropical timber;*
- » *Encouraging information sharing for a better understanding of voluntary mechanisms such as, inter alia, certification,* to promote sustainable management of tropical forests, and assisting members with their efforts in this area;

- » Promoting access to, and transfer of, technologies and technical cooperation to implement the objectives of this Agreement, including on concessional and preferential terms and conditions, as mutually agreed;
- » Promoting better understanding of the contribution of non-timber forest products and environmental services to the sustainable management of tropical forests;
- » Encouraging members to recognize the role of forest -dependent indigenous and local communities in achieving sustainable forest management and develop strategies to;
- » Enhance the capacity of these communities to sustainably manage tropical timber producing forests.

Target groups:

ITTO members: see ITTO website and fact sheet on ITTO

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
✓	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues
✓	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.itto.int/itta/>

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 14 September 2010 Approved 15.09.10

Name of initiative	ITTO Thematic Programme on Forest Law Enforcement, Governance and Trade (TFLET)
Start of initiative	In 2007 the ITTO began implementing activities under a precursor of the TFLET Thematic Programme. Programme started in 2009.
Initiator initiative	ITTO Thematic Programmes
Partners	TFLET is implemented in close cooperation with ITTO's Civil Society Advisory Group (CSAG) and Trade Advisory Group (TAG). The Programme will engage a number of partners in the implementation (as indicated in the Thematic Programme Document).
Geographical scope	All ITTO member countries

Objective initiative:

The general objective of the Thematic Programme is to improve national forest law enforcement and governance in tropical ITTO member countries in order to enhance and diversify international trade in tropical timber from sustainably managed forests and to help alleviate poverty in those countries.

The specific objectives of the Programme are to:

- » Strengthen forest law compliance and governance through improved national policy and legal frameworks, strengthened enforcement and other institutions, improved data and knowledge, strengthened partnerships and improved cooperation among the private sector, civil society organizations and other stakeholders;
- » Improve transparency and effective management of supply chains and increased domestic and international trade in legally produced tropical timber;
- » Improve capacity of community and small and medium-sized enterprises to implement and demonstrate that timber produced and traded comes from legal sources contributing to sustainable livelihoods; and
- » Improve international cooperation in forest law enforcement and governance among ITTO member countries and other related international initiatives.

Key elements and activities:

The strategy programme comprises four main areas of intervention:

- i. Strengthening of forest law enforcement and governance by governments, and capacity of local communities, indigenous groups, the private sector, civil society organizations and other stakeholders in law compliance and contributing to improved governance;
- ii. Support to production and marketing of legally produced tropical timber and effective management of supply chains;
- iii. Strengthening of capacity among community forest enterprises and other SMEs to control their forests and implement SFM, and
- iv. Strengthening of international and regional cooperation

In strengthening of forest governance the Programme focuses on five areas: (a) improvement of policy and legal frameworks and strengthening of institutions, (b) improved data collection and analysis, and knowledge dissemination, (c) enhancement of civil society and private sector organizations to contribute to law compliance, (d) strengthening of educational institutions and civil society capacity building organizations, and (e) strengthening of national, regional and international cooperation.

In supporting trade in legally produced tropical timber and effective management of supply chains, the Programme interventions include support to: (a) implementation of timber-tracking systems, (b) national stakeholders in responding to market requirements, (c) development and implementation of timber procurement policies in member countries, (d) promotion of policy dialogue and exchange of experience on international and domestic market requirements, (e) market promotion of legally produced tropical timber, and (f) assessment and dissemination of advanced technologies for monitoring and control.

Target groups:

The target groups are forest-dependent communities, indigenous groups, SMEs, forest industries, government agencies, private sector organizations, the civil society and knowledge institutions.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

3-year Pilot Phase under implementation.

Planned activities:

After 3 years (in 2012), a first evaluation is scheduled.
Bi-annual calls for proposals

Website: http://www.itto.int/thematic_programme_general/

Other literature sources: ITTO Thematic programme on Forest Law Enforcement, Governance and Trade (TFLET) Programme Document, 1 April 2009:
http://www.itto.int/files/user/pdf/callforproposals/TPD_TFLET_E_100415.pdf.
List of projects funded under the ITTO Thematic Programmes:
http://www.itto.int/direct/topics/topics_pdf_download/topics_id=2052&no=0&file_ext=.pdf

Last update: 15 September 2010 [Approved 15.09.10](#)

Name of initiative	The United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
Start of initiative	The Convention entered into force on 21 March 1994.
Initiator initiative	Through mutual discussions and agreement
Partners	The Convention enjoys near universal membership.
Geographical scope	International

Objective initiative:

UNFCCC sets an overall framework for intergovernmental efforts to tackle the challenge posed by climate change. Under the Convention, governments:

- » Gather and share information on greenhouse gas emissions, national policies and best practices;
- » Launch national strategies for addressing GHG emissions and adapting to expected impacts, including provision of financial and technological support to developing countries ;
- » Cooperate in preparing for adaptation to the impacts of climate change.

Key elements and activities:

The Kyoto Protocol is an international agreement linked to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change. The major feature of the Kyoto Protocol is that it sets binding targets for 37 industrialized countries and the European community for reducing greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions.

IPCC AR4, WGIII, page 549, indicated: “ ... In the long term, sustainable forest management strategy aimed at maintaining or increasing forest carbon stocks, while producing an annual yield of timber, fibre, or energy from the forest, will generate the largest sustained mitigation benefit.”

The negotiations on “Reducing emissions from deforestation in developing countries: approaches to stimulate action (REDD)” under the UNFCCC are an ongoing process since it was introduced as an item into the agenda in December 2005.

Countries have recognized the critical role of forests in mitigating climate change. To advance this issue, a group of developed and developing countries with a commitment for international cooperation are taking efforts to enable effective, transparent and coordinated fast action on reducing greenhouse gas emissions from deforestation and forest degradation (REDD+) in developing countries.

Good governance is considered a vital element of REDD to reduce the negative impacts of deforestation, e.g. caused by illegal logging

Target groups:

REDD is focused on developing countries
 UNFCCC is focused, more general, on all countries in the world

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

REDD+:

- » In March 2010, countries attending the International Conference on the Major Forest Basins hosted by the Government of France agreed on the need to forge a strong international REDD+ partnership.
- » The partnership was launched during the Oslo Climate and Forest Conference hosted by Norway in May 2010 where heads of state and government, ministers and other representatives from 50 countries signed an agreement on reducing greenhouse gas emissions from deforestation.
- » Seventy countries have joined the partnership and are actively engaged in working together to progress this issue, and to maintain momentum in the lead up to the sixteenth Conference of the Parties in Cancun and beyond.

Planned activities:

Around USD 4,0 billion is pledged for the period 2010–2012 for measures to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from deforestation and forest degradation in developing countries.

Website: http://unfccc.int/methods_science/redd/items/4531.php

Other literature sources: <http://reddpluspartnership.org/65228/en/>

Last update: 5 November 2010

Name of initiative	Non-Legally Binding Instrument on All Types of Forests
Start of initiative	The Seventh Session of the Forum adopted the NBLI on 28 April 2007. The NLBI was adopted by the UN General Assembly on 17 December 2007.
Initiator initiative	Initiated by UNFF
Partners	UNFF is a subsidiary body of the Economic and Social Committee, with universal membership. As such, it is composed of all member states of the United Nations and Member States of specialized agencies, with full and equal participation.
Geographical scope	International

Objective initiative:

The purpose of this instrument is:

- » To strengthen political commitment and action at all levels to implement effectively sustainable management of all types of forests and to achieve the shared global objectives on forests;
- » To enhance the contribution of forests to the achievement of the internationally agreed development goals, including the MDGs, in particular with respect to poverty eradication and environmental sustainability;
- » To provide a framework for national action and international cooperation.

The NBLI builds upon the Rio Declaration on Environment and Development and the Rio Forest Principles.

Key elements and activities:

To achieve the purpose of the present instrument, and taking into account national policies, priorities, conditions and available resources, Member States should:

- » Review and, as needed, improve forest-related legislation, *strengthen forest law enforcement and promote good governance* at all levels in order to support sustainable forest management, to create an enabling environment for forest investment and to *combat and eradicate illegal practices*, in accordance with national legislation, in the forest and other related sectors;
- » Strengthen the capacity of countries to *address forest-related illegal practices*, including wildlife poaching, in accordance with domestic legislation, through enhanced public awareness, education, institutional capacity-building, technological transfer and technical cooperation, law enforcement and information networks.

Target groups:

Member states of the United Nations, see <http://www.un.org/en/members/>

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
□	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
□	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues
✓	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

The UNFF Multi-Year Programme of Work supports the NBLI, see also factsheet UNFF.

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.un.org/esa/forests/about.html>

Other literature sources: Resolution adopted by the General Assembly [On the report of the Second Committee (A/62/419 (Part I))] 62/98. Non-legally binding instrument on all types of forests, see : <http://daccess-dds-ny.un.org/doc/UNDOC/GEN/N07/469/65/PDF/N0746965.pdf?OpenElement>

Last update: 14 September 2010 [Approved 25.01.2011](#)

Name of initiative	The United Nations Forum on Forests
Start of initiative	In October 2000, the Economic and Social Council of the United Nations (ECOSOC), established the United Nations Forum on Forests
Initiator initiative	Economic and Social Council of the United Nations (ECOSOC)
Partners	The Forum has universal membership, and is composed of all Member States of the United Nations and specialized agencies. The Collaborative Partnership on Forests (see fact sheet) supports the work of the UNFF and its member countries.
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

The UNFF is an intergovernmental forum that promotes the sustainable development, management, and conservation of forests. It aims to provide a multi-year program of work to develop policies regarding forests with the goal of developing a legal framework on all types of forests.

Main objective for the coming period: Achieving the four global objectives on forests and implementing the non-legally binding instrument on all types of forests.

Key elements and activities:

The Intergovernmental Panel on Forests (IPF) and the Intergovernmental Forum on Forests (IFF) represent five years of international forest policy dialogue (1995-2000). One of the most important legacies of the IPF/IFF process is the wide-ranging set of approximately 270 proposals for action, known collectively as the IPF/IFF Proposals for Action. These proposals provide governments, international organizations, private sector entities and all other major groups guidance on how to further develop, implement and coordinate national and international policies on sustainable forest management.

The United Nations Forum on Forests was established in 2000 as a subsidiary body with the main objective to promote "... the management, conservation and sustainable development of all types of forests and to strengthen long-term political commitment to this end..." based on the Rio Declaration, the Forest Principles, Chapter 11 of Agenda 21 and the outcome of the IPF/IFF Processes and other key milestones of international forest policy.

The UNFF Multi-Year Programme of Work or MYPOW (2007-2015) was adopted at the seventh session of UNFF (UNFF7). The overall themes of the program are:

- » Forests in a changing environment;
- » Means of implementation for sustainable forest management; Forests for people, livelihoods and poverty eradication
- » Forests and economic development
- » Forests: progress, challenges and the way forward for the international arrangement on forests

Crosscutting issues are: Means of implementation (finance, transfer of environmentally sound technologies, capacity-building, awareness-raising, education and information-sharing); forest law enforcement and governance at all levels.

Target groups:

Member states of the United Nations

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
✓	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| ✓ | Poverty and social issues |
| ✓ | Land tenure and land use rights |

Present status:

- » The current work program runs to 2015.
- » UNFF supports the CLI on 'Enhancing the Legality of the International Timber Trade: Creating enabling environments and opportunities for the private sector and other stakeholders'

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.un.org/esa/forests/index.html>

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 14 September 2010 Approved 25.01.2011

Name of initiative	UN-REDD Programme
Start of initiative	Launched in September 2008
Initiator initiative	FAO, UNDP, UNEP
Partners	Collaborative programme between FAO, UNDP and UNEP. The UN-REDD Programme works together with other REDD+ actors including Governments, other multilateral initiatives, the UNFCCC Secretariat, regional development banks, bilateral donors, research institutions, and NGOs.
Geographical scope	Global level and country level (see target groups)

Objective initiative:

The United Nations Collaborative Programme on Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation in Developing Countries (UN-REDD Programme) was created in September 2008 to assist developing countries to build capacity to reduce emissions and to participate in a future REDD+ mechanism. REDD+ includes conservation, sustainable management of forests and enhancement of carbon stocks. Through its initial nine country pilot National Programmes in Africa, Asia and Latin America, and related global activities, the UN-REDD Programme is supporting governments to prepare national REDD+ strategies, build monitoring systems, engage stakeholders and assess multiple benefits.

The overall objective of the programme is to promote the elaboration and implementation of National REDD+ Strategies to achieve REDD+ readiness, including the transformation of land use and sustainable forest management and performance-based payments.

Key elements and activities:

The Programme has identified six interlinked work areas as priorities to support the national readiness process and the development and implementation of national REDD+ strategies. These work areas represent identified country priorities, while also reflecting core technical, implementation and capacity building competencies within the three participating UN organizations.

The six work areas are:

1. MRV and monitoring
2. National REDD+ governance
3. Stakeholder engagement
4. Multiple benefits
5. Equitable benefit sharing
6. Sector transformation

Modalities of Support

In its support to the national REDD+ readiness processes – primarily related to the six thematic work areas described above – the UN-REDD Programme will have two principal modalities: (1) direct support to the design and implementation of National Programmes; (2) complementary global and regional-level activities. Global and regional-level activities are complementary to and ultimately contribute to national-level activities. In addition, the scope of activities to be supported by the UN-REDD Programme will continue to be identified and led by Governments and supported by the UN agencies at all levels – country based teams, as well as headquarters and regionally based experts.

Target groups:

The Programme currently supports REDD+ readiness activities in nine pilot countries, spanning Africa, Asia and the Pacific and Latin America: Bolivia, Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC), Indonesia, Panama, Papua New Guinea, Paraguay, United Republic of Tanzania, Viet Nam and Zambia

Partner countries (observers to the Policy Board) are: Argentina, Bangladesh, Bhutan, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Colombia, Costa Rica, Ecuador, Guatemala, Kenya, Mexico, Nepal, Nigeria, the Philippines, Republic of Congo, Solomon Islands, Sri Lanka and Sudan

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
✓	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues
✓	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

National programmes in four UN-REDD pilot countries (DRC, Indonesia, Tanzania and Viet Nam) are now in their implementation phase. Eight pilot countries have approved funding allocations for their National Programmes.

While current funding is programmed for its nine pilot countries, the Programme has also welcomed 18 others to be observers to its Policy Board, and has given them access to many other benefits of the Programme, such as networking, participation in regional workshops and knowledge sharing, facilitated by the Programme's interactive online workspace.

Planned activities:

Subject to replenishment of the Programme, expand national-level support to partner countries.

Website: <http://www.un-redd.org>

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 23 September 2010 Approved 23.09.10

Name of initiative	United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC) and its Commission on Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice
Start of initiative	Commission: 1992
Initiator initiative	UNODC established in 1997
Partners	<p>UNODC is established through a merger between the United Nations Drug Control Programme and the Centre for International Crime Prevention. The Commission arose from a ministerial meeting held in Versailles.</p> <p>Voluntary contributions to the activities of UNODC are provided by governments, consisting of major and emerging and national donors, UN Agencies, Inter-Governmental Organizations, International Financial Institutions (IFIs) and private donors, including private sector entities and foundations. UNODC works together with government (agencies) and various international organizations.</p>
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

UNODC is mandated to assist Member States in their fight against the illicit manufacture of and trafficking in drugs, organized crime, corruption and terrorism, and environmental crime. In the Millennium Declaration, Member States also resolved to intensify efforts to fight transnational crime in all its dimensions, to redouble the efforts to implement the commitment to counter the world drug problem and to take concerted action against international terrorism.

Key elements and activities:

- » The Commission is a subsidiary body of the Economic and Social Council. The Commission develops, monitors and reviews the implementation of the United Nations Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice programme and facilitates the coordination of its activities.
- » In 2007, the Commission on Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice adopted its resolution 16/1 entitled "International cooperation in preventing and combating illicit international trafficking in forest products, including timber, wildlife and other forest biological resources". This resolution strongly encourages Member States to cooperate at bilateral, regional and international levels to prevent, combat and eradicate these forms of trafficking by applying the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime and the United Nations Convention against Corruption.
- » UNODC field offices have recently begun developing several projects concerning environmental crime in Moscow, Bangkok, Jakarta and Bogota.

Target groups:

Government (agencies), customs, traders

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

14 April 2008 - UNODC co-sponsored an international meeting of experts with the Government of Indonesia on illicit trafficking in forest products, including timber, wildlife and other forest biological resources.

Ongoing project 2010:

1. Countering Illegal Logging and the linkage between Forest Crime and Corruption in Indonesia: UNODC is working to break the link between illegal logging and corruption in Indonesia. UNODC is strengthening the capacity of Indonesian law enforcement and criminal justice officials to investigate, prosecute and adjudicate forest crimes and corruption cases linked to them, including targeting money-laundering by the organized crime kingpins behind these illegal activities
 2. Study on relationship between REDD+ Governance and Corruption in Indonesia (Ongoing)
- The government of Norway funds both the above projects.

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.unodc.org/unodc/index.html>

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 25 October 2010 Approved 30.11.10

Name of initiative	World Bank
Start of initiative	The World Bank FLEG program started in 2001. The FLEGT Trust Fund was established in 2004.
Initiator initiative	World Bank
Partners	The FLEG Program is supported by a multilateral trust fund to foster governmental and other stakeholder commitment to address illegal activities in the forest sector through consensus-building approaches.
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

The Bank's Forest Strategy acknowledges illegal logging and lack of appropriate forest governance as a major obstacle to the efforts of client countries to alleviate poverty, to develop their natural resources and to protect global and local environmental services and values. The World Bank FLEG Program aims to do the following:

- » Increase knowledge base that serves as a basis for building consensus and political will
- » Develop political commitment from governments to combat illegal logging and associated trade, both from "producer" and "consumer" regions of the world, with special focus on key wood-producing countries
- » Build wide stakeholder involvement in combating illegal logging and associated trade in both "producer" and "consumer" regions of the world, with special focus on key wood-producing countries
- » Support catalytic follow-up programs of work in targeted countries

The FLEG trust fund was established at the World Bank to support regional FLEG Ministerial processes. In partnership with donor agencies, governments, NGOs and industry, the Bank had taken a lead in facilitating regional Forest Law Enforcement and Governance (FLEG) initiatives. The Trust Fund closes end of 2010.

Key elements and activities:

1. The World Bank actively supports regional forest law enforcement and governance (FLEG) initiatives:
 - » East-Asia and Pacific FLEG process (*see fact sheet No. 22*); engagement through independent activities rather than separate program
 - » Africa FLEG process (*see fact sheet No.20*); engagement through independent activities rather than separate program
 - » The ENA FLEG process (*see fact sheet No.23*);
 - » The ENPI FLEG program, funded by the European Union, is implemented by the World Bank in partnership with IUCN and WWF (*see fact sheet No.24*);
 - » Amazon region and Central America FLEG process (ALFA), (*see fact sheet No.21*), finalized in 2008, remains engaged in the region
2. The World Bank hosts the Program on Forests (PROFOR), (*see factsheet No.122*) a multidonor partnership that also addressing forest governance issues, with a focus on fostering forest institutions that enable good governance.
3. The FLEG Program has established linkages with several other relevant Bank programs, for instance with the World Bank/WWF Alliance, the Environment and International Law Unit, and the Financial Intelligence Unit. The FLEG Program also provides inputs to the World Bank Governance and Anticorruption Strategy.
4. Knowledge dissemination and stakeholder outreach.
5. The FLEG Program has also been instrumental in keeping the illegal logging issue prominent in international forums as UNFF-NBLI.

Note that most, if not all, Bank's forest projects and relevant developed policy operations address governance in one way or another. It has been estimated that some 11% of all forest funding goes to strengthening forest governance. Consequently the separate fact sheets (see above) will not fully address the diversity of the World Bank engagement.

Target groups:

Timber producing and consumer countries, regional organizations

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

Since 2001 some 60 percent of all Bank forestry projects have included components to improve governance. The Trust Fund closes end of 2010.

Planned activities:

In 2009, this FLEG trust fund, backed by the EU and PROFOR, decided to align their support in the interest of coordination and cost effectiveness. While some research and technical assistance activities are still receiving EU FLEG support this year, they will be fully integrated into PROFOR's governance portfolio by the end of calendar year 2010.

With ministerial processes well under way, most of the focus has now shifted toward translating regional political commitment into projects and reforms at the regional and country levels.

The World Bank has published various Forest Law Enforcement and Governance Publications, see also: <http://web.worldbank.org/WBSITE/EXTERNAL/TOPICS/EXTARD/EXTFORESTS/0,,contentMDK:21863773~pagePK:210058~piPK:210062~theSitePK:985785,00.html>

Website: <http://web.worldbank.org/WBSITE/EXTERNAL/TOPICS/EXTARD/EXTFORESTS/0,,contentMDK:20636546~menuPK:1606203~pagePK:148956~piPK:216618~theSitePK:985785,00.html>

Other literature sources: Forest Law Enforcement and Governance Program, Review of implementation, World Bank, 2007, by: Arnaldo Contreras-Hermosilla

Last update: 16 September 2010

Name of initiative	World Customs Organization WCO
Start of initiative	Born after the Second World War out of a desire by countries to re-launch world trade, and to provide a platform for the discussion of Customs issues.
Initiator initiative	The WCO – officially established in 1952 as the Customs Co-operation Council – held its first meeting on 26 January 1953.
Partners	177 countries plus the European Communities since July 2007
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

The World Customs Organization (WCO) is an international intergovernmental organization specialized in Customs matters, with its mission to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of its 177 member Customs administrations. The WCO works in the following areas:

- » Development of international Customs standards on various topics,
- » Trade facilitation and global trade supply chain security,
- » Customs enforcement support,
- » Capacity Building to assist in building up overall capacity of Customs administrations and their officers.

Key elements and activities:

The WCO aim to improve capacity of its Members to implement the CITES Convention by:

- » Managing an information exchange networks including a database in which all case of fraud reported by the Members as well as details on the hidden means used, methods, risks and trends are displayed (CEN – Customs Enforcement Network).
- » Organising trainings.
- » Elaborating learning material. An e-learning course Customs, wild fauna and flora comprising 7 modules is available.
- » A MoU was signed on 4 July 1996 to increase the cooperation between the Secretariat of the WCO and CITES in various fields, especially staff training and the exchange of information. The WCO has also entered MoUs with its international partners such as UNODC, INTERPOL, and UNEP in the areas of fighting against environmental crime including wildlife crime.

Environmental crime: The World Customs Organization (WCO) has committed itself to the fight against environmental crime. In response to its Members' need, the WCO has developed an environment programme on the control of MEAs related trade and the combating of environmental crime. The WCO makes use of different international fora to raise the awareness of its Members on environmental issues.

Regional Intelligence Liaison Offices (RILOs): As information and intelligence exchange is one of the pillars of the WCO's enforcement strategy, the Organization has set up a global network of 11 Regional Intelligence Liaison Offices (RILOs) covering WCO's six regions. The RILO is a regional centre for collecting, analysing and supplementing data as well as disseminating information on trends, modus operandi, routes and significant cases of fraud. The RILOs also have an important role to play in coordinating and supporting operational activities in their own regions and internationally.

Target groups:

Government (agencies), Customs

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

RILO made a presentation at the Timber Enforcement Meeting, held 18-19 October 2004 in Bangkok, which discussed timber cases in the CEN system and what RILO can do for timber enforcement. On the latter topic, the presentation discussed several ways in which RILO can make a contribution:

- » Assistance request and information exchange;
- » Joint projects, including coordinating information exchange on suspicious shipments and monitoring suspicious shipments through prior notification;
- » Collect, analyse and disseminate intelligence;
- » Technical assistance, incl. expert missions, regional seminars and on-the-job training.

Representatives from the Secretariats of the Convention on the International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES), INTERPOL, the UN Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC) and the World Customs Organization (WCO) held their first-ever joint meeting in Vienna, Austria from 17 to 18 November 2009 to design strategies intended to prevent and combat the illegal trade in wild animals and plants.

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.wcoomd.org/home.htm>

Other literature sources: Enhancing customs collaboration to combat the trade in illegal timber, Henry Scheyvens and Federico López-Casero, January 2010

Last update: 25 October 2010 Approved 05.11.10

Name of initiative	World Trade Organization
Start of initiative	Regular Trade and Environment Committee since 1995
Initiator initiative	Through mutual cooperation countries
Partners	153 countries are WTO member (on 23 July 2008)
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

The WTO is the only international organization that deals with global rules of trade between nations. The organization administers the agreements agreed on by its Members, provides a forum for trade negotiations among Member states, settles trade disputes between Members, assists developing country Members with trade policy issues, and liaises with other international organizations. Its overriding objective is the smooth flow of trade, which sometimes means liberalization, while in other cases the rules support maintaining trade barriers – e.g. to protect consumers, prevent spread of disease or protect the environment.

Sustainable development and protection and preservation of the environment are enshrined in the Marrakesh Agreement, which is the founding agreement of the WTO. And while there is no specific WTO agreement dealing with the environment, under Article XX (g) of GATT members can adopt trade-related measures aimed at protecting the environment subject to some restrictions.

Key elements and activities:

- » Article XX of the GATT 1947 outlines the conditions under which a Member can adopt a WTO-consistent measure with a legitimate objective that, in effect, restricts trade. The first hurdle is the chapeau of the provision requires that such measures do not constitute arbitrary and unjustifiable discrimination or a disguised restriction on international trade.
- » From the perspective of environmental conservation, the most favourable exception to WTO rules is GATT Article XX (g), which allows for trade restrictions related to conservation of exhaustible natural resources if such measures are made in conjunction with restrictions on domestic production or consumption. Accordingly, the ongoing developments of US Lacey Act and the European Commission to ban illegal timber comply with WTO rules. Relevant cases from the WTO jurisprudence include EC Asbestos in 2001, US Shrimp in 1998, US Gasoline in 1996, and under the GATT – the US Automobiles in 1994 and US Tuna-Dolphin cases in 1991 and 1994 that were not adopted, also Thailand Cigarettes in 1990, and Canada Salmon and Herring in 1988.
- » Trade policy reviews (TPR) take place on a regular basis for all WTO Members. The WTO Secretariat prepares the report regarding the countries' trade and trade policies and has sole responsibility for the facts and views presented. The reports are then discussed at a meeting open to the full WTO membership.

Work in the WTO related to trade and environment:

- » Negotiations: In the Doha Round, WTO members are negotiating certain aspects of the link between trade and the environment, particularly the relationship between the WTO's agreements and multilateral environmental agreements (MEAs), and market access for environmental goods and services. These talks take place in "Special Sessions" of the Trade and Environment Committee.
- » Regular Trade and Environment Committee: The Trade and Environment Committee is the standing forum dedicated to dialogue between governments on the impact of trade policies on the environment, and of environment policies on trade. Created in 1995, the Committee has followed a comprehensive work programme. Under the Doha Development Agenda, the regular committee also at the effects of environmental measures on market access, the intellectual property agreement and biodiversity, and labelling for environmental purposes.
- » The WTO has a cooperation agreement with UNEP from 1999, which grants observership status for the WTO Secretariat in UNEP's Governing Council and for UNEP in WTO's Committee on Trade and Environment. The WTO collaborates closely with the Capacity Building Task Force of UNEP. In 2009, the WTO and UNEP issued a joint report on the linkages between Trade and Climate Change.

- » The WTO Secretariat organizes technical assistance workshops (“side events”) in parallel to some of the main MEA Conference of the Parties’ meetings. The WTO Secretariat has also been organizing Regional Seminars on Trade and Environment for developing countries and economies in transition since 1998. A number of MEAs have observership status in the Committee for Trade and Environment.

Target groups:

WTO member countries

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

- » 2007: WTO Review indicates that illegal Logging continues to plague Indonesia
- » The WTO Committee on Trade and Environment discussed in 2007 a short paper from Japan (describing various short, medium and long-term measures for bilateral cooperation between Japan and Indonesia to combat illegal logging.
- » 2009: Publication on: Trade and Deforestation: A literature review, Juan Robalino and Luis Diego Herrera, commissioned by the World Bank.
- » The United Nations Economic Commission for Europe / FAO Timber Section and the WTO jointly organized a workshop on Emerging Trade Measures in Timber Markets on 23 March 2010.

Planned activities:

-

Website:

WTO and environment:

http://www.wto.org/english/tratop_e/envir_e/envir_e.htm

http://www.wto.org/english/tratop_e/envir_e/edis00_e.htm

Other literature sources:

http://www.illegal-logging.info/item_single.php?it_id=2264&it=news

Legal Analysis: WTO Implications of the Illegal-Timber Regulation, Client Earth, September 2009, see:

<http://www.illegal-logging.info/uploads/ClientEarth.Briefing.WTO.21.Sept.09.pdf>

Last update:

16 September 2010 [Approved 05.10.10](#)

Name of initiative	Other agreements and processes
Start of initiative	-
Initiator initiative	Various
Partners	-
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

This Factsheet provides an overview of additional Agreements and Processes that have an indirect impact on promoting legal production and trade of timber. The list will not be exhaustive but aims to include a reasonably complete overview.

Key elements and activities:

Additional Agreements and Processes (in alphabetical order):

Agenda 21 The programme of action for sustainable development, which arose from UNCED. Chapter 11 refers to forests.

Convention concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage, adopted by UNESCO in 1972 seeks to encourage the identification, protection and preservation of cultural and natural heritage around the world considered to be of outstanding value to humanity.

Convention to Combat Desertification in Countries Experiencing Serious Drought and/or Desertification, Particularly in Africa (CCD) <http://www.unccd.int/main.php>. The member countries of the CCD recognise the human and environmental cost of the degradation that contributes to the problem of desertification and that dry lands are the location of some of the most magnificent ecosystems in the world

Global Environment Facility (GEF). The GEF is a financial mechanism that promotes international cooperation and fosters actions to protect the global environment. Initially funding was provided to four focal areas: biodiversity, climate change, international waters and ozone layer depletion, to which were later added land degradation and persistent organic pollutants (POPs).

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). Established in 1988 by WMO and UNEP. The purpose of the IPCC is to assess the scientific, technical and socioeconomic information relevant to understanding the risks associated with human induced climate change. This information has played an important role in the negotiations under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC).

Intergovernmental Panel on Forests (IPF) & the Intergovernmental Forum on Forests (IFF). The IPF was established in 1995 by the members of the CSD as an intergovernmental mechanism devoted exclusively to forest issues. It was followed by the IFF in 1997.

The International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (ICCPR) is a multilateral treaty adopted by the United Nations General Assembly, in force from March 23, 1976. It commits its parties to respect the civil and political rights of individuals, including the right to life, freedom of religion, freedom of speech, freedom of assembly, electoral rights and rights to a fair trial.

Millennium Summit. Held September 2000 in New York. Adopted Millennium Declaration, which contains, inter alia, a number of international development goals. The themes of the Millennium Declaration were elaborated and developed into the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs)

Millennium Development Goals (MDG) <http://www.un.org/millenniumgoals/>. The MDGs, commonly accepted as a framework for measuring progress in development, comprise eight overarching goals, 18 targets and 48 indicators. MDG#7 - 'achieve environmental sustainability' is directly related to forests, although the others are strongly linked.

Ramsar Convention on Wetlands <http://www.ramsar.org/>. Dating from 1971. The Convention's mission is "the conservation and wise use of all wetlands through local, regional and national actions and international co-operation, as a contribution towards achieving sustainable development throughout the world" 153 contracting parties

[UN Commission on Sustainable Development \(CSD\)](#). Established by the UN General Assembly on the recommendation of UNCED, to monitor progress and identify problems in the implementation of Agenda 21.

[The United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples \(UNDRIP\)](#) is a non-legally binding human rights instrument which affirms universal minimum standards for the survival, dignity and well being of all Indigenous Peoples, adopted by the United Nations General Assembly in 2007.

[World Summit on Sustainable Development \(WSSD\)](#) also called Rio + 10. WSSD met in 2002 in Johannesburg, South Africa, and adopted two main documents: the Johannesburg Plan of Implementation (JPOI) and the Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development.

Target groups:

National governments, forest owners, traders and buyers, local communities, etc.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

-

Planned activities:

-

Website: See also above

Other literature sources: <http://www.cfa-international.org/CWF/CWF-912.htm>

Last update: 5 November 2010

1.1.b FLEG and FLEGT and similar processes

AFLEG: Africa Forest Law Enforcement and Governance

20

Name of initiative	The Africa Forest Law Enforcement and Governance (AFLEG)
Start of initiative	The preparatory meeting took place in Brazzaville in June 18-20 2002, co-hosted by the government of Congo and the World Bank. The Africa Forest Law Enforcement and Governance (AFLEG) Ministerial Conference took place from 13-16 October 2003.
Initiator initiative	Initiated by the World Bank
Partners	CEFDHAC/COMIFAC, IUCN, GTZ, African Timber Organization, Association for the Right to Economic Initiatives, and Organisation for the Conservation of Wild Fauna in Africa.
Geographical scope	The following countries were present and signed the Yaunde Declaration: Angola, Belgium, Benin, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Central African Republic, Cameroon, Canada, Republic of Congo, Cote D'Ivoire, Democratic Republic of Congo, Ethiopia, European Commission, France, Gabon, The Gambia, Germany, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Italy, Kenya, Lesotho, Madagascar, Mauritius, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Senegal, Seychelles, South Africa, Switzerland, Togo, Uganda, United Kingdom, United States, Zambia, Zimbabwe

Objective initiative:

The AFLEG process is part of the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) and is intended to strengthen international and multi-stakeholder commitment. The objectives of the AFLEG process are to confirm the will and commitment of producer and consumer country governments and other stakeholders to FLEG, address the need for shared responsibility and cooperation between stakeholders, and develop a programme of action.

Key elements and activities:

In the Declaration (signed in 2003), the Ministers state their awareness of the responsibility to both present and future generations and acknowledge the rights of local peoples and civil society to participate when addressing forest issues. The need for capacity building, partnership building, transparency, monitoring, and international cooperation are also stressed. The Ministers state that problems associated with conflict timber must be addressed and problems of illegal exploitation of forest resources and associated trade are the shared responsibility of producer and consumer states. The Declaration concludes with an indicative list of actions, focusing on national level implementation, legislation and policy reform, capacity building, information, law enforcement and monitoring, wildlife resources, forest management practices, financing, and markets and trade.

Target groups:

National African governments that signed the Declaration in 2003

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
□	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
□	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
□	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| ✓ | Poverty and social issues |
| ✓ | Land tenure and land use rights |

Present status:

- » The AFLEG Conference in 2003 concluded with agreement on a ministerial declaration. Among other commitments, the declaration recognises for a review of the implementation of actions by the end of 2006.
- » In May 2004 an AFLEG Support Group composed of consumer and producer countries was set up to keep momentum in the implementation of the AFLEG indicative list of actions.
- » In July 2005 the World Bank, in cooperation with the Government of Gabon and COMIFAC, supported Intercooperation and the IUCN in organizing a subregional meeting in Libreville to follow up the AFLEG process. The meeting recommended creation of a subregional task force within Conference of Dense and Humid forest Ecosystems in Central Africa (CEFDHAC) in charge of the AFLEG process. CEFDHAC/COMIFAC produced revised terms of reference for the task force in October 2005.
- » A further workshop organized by IUCN/GTZ, to review the initial terms of reference of the task force, develop its plan of action, and secure the integration of the COMIFAC Convergence Plan with the FLEG and FLEGT processes in 2005.
- » According to these terms of reference, the task force is responsible for coordinating with other relevant subregional initiatives (African Timber Organization [ATO], Association for the Right to Economic Initiatives [ADIE], and Organisation for the Conservation of Wild Fauna in Africa [OCFSA]). Since early 2009 this task force has been dormant.

Planned activities:

It is envisaged to re-initiate a new group mechanism under the theme of Forest Governance, with possible linkage to the FLEGT process on a regional level. This initiative is presently nurtured by GTZ and other partners with the aim to be operational in early 2011. The aim of the multi partner group will be to elevate forest governance issues such as FLEGT to a regional level and to discuss these with experts implicated in those processes.

Website: <http://web.worldbank.org/WBSITE/EXTERNAL/TOPICS/EXTARD/EXTFORESTS/0,,contentMDK:20637682~pagePK:148956~piPK:216618~theSitePK:985785,00.html>

Other literature sources: * Africa Forest Law Enforcement and Governance Ministerial Conference: <http://www.iisd.ca/sd/sdyao/sdvol60num7e.html>
* Forest Law Enforcement and Governance Program, Review of implementation, World Bank, 2007, by: Arnaldo Contreras-Hermosilla

Last update: 28 September 2010 [Approved 09.12.10](#)

Name of initiative	Aplicação da Legislação Florestal a Amazônia (ALFA)
Start of initiative	Late August 2006
Initiator initiative	The ACTO, with assistance from (FAO-ITTO), organized a workshop on the “Implementation of Forest Laws in Amazon Countries,” (Aplicação da Legislação Florestal a Amazônia, ALFA) in Guararema, Brazil, in late August 2006 as the first step in this regional initiative
Partners	Support is received from the World Bank. Also collaboration from FAO/ITTO, GTZ, DGIS
Geographical scope	The Amazon Cooperation Treaty (ACT) was signed by Bolivia, Brazil, Colombia, Ecuador, Guyana, Peru, Suriname and Venezuela

Objective initiative:

The ALFA approach is that of producing national analyses and debates, which provide the inputs for a regional agenda within the OTCA framework. Objective: to establish an action agenda to improve forest law enforcement in the ambit of OTCA (*see fact sheet No.28*).

Key elements and activities:

- » Member countries of OCTA started in 2006 the Initiative for Forest Law Enforcement in the Amazon (ALFA), which aims to build and implement a regional agenda focused on improving the point of view of sustainable development and the application of forest law in the Amazon.
- » The department of Natural Resources of OCTA is responsible for developing, managing and implementing activities related to the ALFA initiative, promoted by OCTA with World Bank support. These activities will be conducted within the institutional framework of the Permanent Secretariat, in collaboration with its member countries.
- » The department of Natural Resources of ACTO is responsible for developing, managing and implementing activities related to the ALFA initiative, promoted by ACTO with World Bank support. These activities will be conducted within the institutional framework of the Permanent Secretariat, in collaboration with its member countries.
- » In 2008-09, the original activities and priorities identified as part of ALFA process were incorporated into the ACTO Permanent Secretariat Workplans.
- » In 2010, ALFA outputs and the regional experiences and lessons learned since 2007 were used as inputs for the development of a regional Forest Agenda, as a more comprehensive regional instrument to cooperate in the forest sector. In this year, a Strategic Cooperation Agenda for the Amazon region was developed and approved by ACTO Countries with an specific plan of activities to conserve, protect and for the sustainable use of the Amazon renewable natural resources, with an specific chart for Forest.

Target groups:

OCTA member countries

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
□	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
□	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
□	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues
✓	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

The World Bank has supported national studies on governance and law enforcement in Peru, Bolivia, Ecuador, Guyana, and Suriname. Support finished in 2008.

Initial outputs (2008):

Good practices list to improve forest law application focusing on Public Policy, Regulatory Framework, Institutional Capabilities and Structure and Technology and Information.

Since 2008, ALFA outputs were incorporated in the annually organization working plans and in the development of a regional forest agenda, which was consolidated and formally approved by the Member States Ministries of Foreign Affairs in November 2010. This agenda present the following activities as short term regional priorities:

Planned activities:

Objective: Integrated and integral¹ sustainable forest management and conservation that result in real benefits for local populations: i) Design methodologies for economic and environmental valuation of the forest², ii) Forest cover monitoring and forest control, iii) Promote and strengthen community forest management³, iv) Promote and strengthen social participation in forest management, v) Facilitate capacity leveling and analysis spaces for global dialogue (UNFF and UNFCCC), vi) Liaise sustainable funding for the forest sector, vii) Look for and identify new and additional funds for forest preservation, viii) Propose incentive mechanisms for reforestation, ix) Promote forest awareness among the Amazonian populations, x) Promote international technical and financial cooperation to combat illegal logging, xi) Promote actions to prevent and control forest fires, xii) Promote conservation, rehabilitation, reforestation and maintenance activities for forests and degraded areas, xiii) Promote the design and application of instruments for the economic forest valuation, its goods and services that may be used as a reference for executing programs and projects oriented to its conservation and sustainable use.⁴

Website: www.octa.info

Other literature sources: Presentation on Forest Law Application Initiative-ALFA Amazon Cooperation Treaty Organization ACTO, 2008, see: <http://www.illegal-logging.info/presentations/17-180108/aragon.pdf>

Last update: 28 September 2010 [Approved 31.01.2011](#)

¹ For the effects of the Strategic Agenda “integrated and integral forest management” means that the forest issue should be approached in a broad and comprehensive manner considering the multiple aspects of the forest, multidisciplinary and other aspects, taking into account the definition of the UNFF.

² The activities related to the economic and environmental valuation of forests as well as the environmental services will be performed based on the local laws and rules of Member Countries.

³ For Peru forest management should be coordinated between the central government, the regional and local governments with the participation of the inhabitants and forest users.

⁴ In the case of Venezuela and Bolivia, the term “environmental services” is not considered in its national legislation.

Name of initiative	East Asia and Pacific FLEG process
Start of initiative	2001
Initiator initiative	World Bank. Also ASEAN has taken very active and central role in promoting forest governance.
Partners	Cooperation with amongst others ASEAN, European Union, various NGOS, UNFF. The World Bank has been working with ASEAN secretariat and member states widely on a recurrent basis. The World Bank actions in East Asia have been financed through several different trust funds (e.g. FLEG, PROFOR and an Australian trust fund).
Geographical scope	East Asia and Pacific region

Objective initiative:

The FLEG program attempts to induce actions to control illegal timber activities in producing countries, whether or not those countries are exporters.

Key elements and activities:

The Ministerial Declaration from 2001 included a pledge to create a task force to promote implementation of an indicative list of 50 national actions falling under eight main areas, as well as 20 regional and interregional actions in four areas. The declaration also urged NGOs and the private sector to form an advisory group to provide inputs to the regional task force. The task force identified four specific actions to translate the intentions of the Ministerial Declaration into concrete results:

- » To develop a clearinghouse mechanism for transparency reporting of matters related to forest governance;
- » To develop and compile a format to share information on progress achieved at country and regional levels on FLEG implementation;
- » To develop an overall strategic framework for FLEG implementation at national and regional levels
- » To carry out research on timber supply and demand.

The Bank has been working with ASEAN secretariat and member states widely on a recurrent basis. The list of activities included cover only part of that.

Target groups:

National governments that signed the Bali Declaration

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues
✓	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

- » Regional preparatory meeting in Jakarta in April 2001;
- » The first FLEG East Asia and Pacific Regional Ministerial Conference in Sanur (Bali, Indonesia), in September 2001.
- » As a follow-up to the regional conference, in May 2002 the Government of Indonesia and the FLEG Program jointly organized a meeting with the participation of 10 countries, as well as the World Bank and the European Union, which resulted in the formal establishment of the regional Task Force and the Advisory Group.
- » The first official meeting of the task force and Advisory Group took place in January 2003
- » Various meetings took place in the period of 2005, 2006
- » A second official meeting of the task force and advisory group, this time attended by 86 delegates, took place in Manila in 2006.
- » An informal meeting of the regional steering committee, including members of the task force and the advisory group, was held in September 2006. The meeting identified three areas for priority discussion: (i) regional customs cooperation, (ii) forest sector transparency, and (iii) country reporting.
- » In June 2007, a technical workshop held back to back with the Roundtable of
- » ASEAN Senior Officials on Forestry (ASOF) meeting in the Philippines focused on the details and procedures to develop the three thematic priority areas of action. The ASOF Roundtable discussed a possible ASEAN Ministerial Statement on FLEG and the assimilation of the three FLEG priority themes in the ASEAN Program of Work.
- » The World Bank has remained engaged in forest law enforcement. However, this has been done through various independent activities rather a separate program.

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://web.worldbank.org/WBSITE/EXTERNAL/COUNTRIES/EASTASIAPACIFICEXT/EXTEAPREGTOPENVIRONMENT/0,,contentMDK:21093295~pagePK:34004173~piPK:34003707~theSitePK:502886,00.html>

Other literature sources: Forest Law Enforcement and Governance Program, Review of implementation, World Bank, 2007, by: Arnoldo Contreras-Hermosilla

Last update: 16 September 2010

Name of initiative	Forest Law Enforcement and Governance (FLEG) in Europe and North Asia (ENA)
Start of initiative	The ENA FLEG process started with the St. Petersburg Declaration, signed in November 22nd-25th, 2005.
Initiator initiative	Started by Ministerial Conference; the Russian Federation took an early and decisive leadership role in 2004. Also supported by the World Bank
Partners	The Declaration, approved by 44 governments from the ENA region, other countries attending, and the European Union. The ENA FLEG Secretariat was co-hosted by the World Bank and the Russian Ministry of Natural Resources.
Geographical scope	The following countries signed the Declaration in 2005: Albania, Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Canada, China, Croatia, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Moldova, Mongolia, the Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Russian Federation, Serbia and Montenegro, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Tajikistan, Turkey, Ukraine, UK, United States, Uzbekistan and the European Commission.

Objective initiative:

The Europe and North Asia Forest Law Enforcement and Governance (ENA FLEG) ministerial process aims to galvanize international and multi-stakeholder commitment to combat the problem of illegal logging and associated trade and corruption at high political levels. They create the political space at national and regional levels to address these complex and politically sensitive issues more concertedly in the future, and in partnership with major stakeholders from civil society and the private sector. They specifically recognize the need for joint efforts and shared responsibility of wood products producing countries, consuming countries, civil society (especially private sector and NGOs) and donors.

Key elements and activities:

The St. Petersburg Declaration on FLEG in Europe and North Asia (ENA), endorsed by 44 governments and the European Commission, commits governments to take action to address the issues of illegal logging. The Declaration strongly emphasized: the concept that combating illegal logging should be shared by producer and consumer countries. It stressed the need to secure cooperation between governments and with international organizations, civil society, and the private sector. The Declaration noted that global economic expansion; changes in energy supply and demand balances, and the rapidly evolving roles of the public and private sectors were creating growing pressure to reform forest institutions as well as policy, legal, and institutional frameworks.

The Declaration contained an Indicative List of Actions setting a general framework for implementation by governments, institutions of civil society, and the private sector. Following the structure of the Ministerial Declaration, the Indicative List of Actions lists national and international activities. National actions are clustered in six groups dealing with the policy framework, legislative system, institutions and capacity building, sustainable forest management, rural development, livelihoods and poverty alleviation, and trade and customs. In the international realm, actions include policy collaboration, trade and customs, and collaborative implementation.

Target groups:

National governments that signed the St. Petersburg Declaration

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues
✓	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

- » Preparations for process were intensive, and included, from the initial steps of the process, active participation of all stakeholder groups and their point of view.
- » In May 2006, the Turkish Government and the World Bank hosted a three-day workshop in Antalya to explore practical ways to produce national action plans to implement the Ministerial Declaration and the Indicative List of Actions.

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://web.worldbank.org/WBSITE/EXTERNAL/COUNTRIES/ECAEXT/RUSSIANFEDERATION/EXTN/0,,contentMDK:20521942~menuPK:1197005~pagePK:1497618~piPK:217854~theSitePK:305600,00.html>

Other literature sources: St. Petersburg's declaration, available at:
http://siteresources.worldbank.org/INTFORESTS/Resources/FLEG_brochure_Final.pdf
Forest Law Enforcement and Governance Program, Review of implementation, World Bank, 2007, by: Arnoldo Contreras-Hermosilla

Last update: 28 September 2010

Name of initiative	The ENPI FLEG Program “Improving Forest Law Enforcement and Governance in the European Neighbourhood Policy East Countries and Russia”
Start of initiative	Timeframe: 2008-2011
Initiator initiative	European Commission: The European Commission grant has been provided to the World Bank through a single-donor trust fund.
Partners	The project’s implementing partners are the World Bank, the IUCN (World Conservation Union) and the WWF (World Wildlife Fund)
Geographical scope	East European Countries and Russia

Objective initiative:

The ENPI FLEG Program supports governments, civil society, and the private sector in participating countries in the development of sound and sustainable forest management practices, including reducing the incidence of illegal forestry activities.

Key elements and activities:

The ENPI FLEG Program implements a range of activities to enhance regional, national, and local collaboration in support of implementation of priority actions on Forest Law Enforcement and Governance (FLEG).

The activities are carried out in all seven countries participating in the Program as well as at a regional level. Each country has developed its own work plan and defined activities to implement in their respective countries. Even more importantly, the regional activities are developed and implemented by the country teams working in cooperation with each other. Key actions are targeted to:

- » Promote effective national and regional FLEG action processes;
- » Increase national ownership and capacity;
- » Improve regional and national collaboration and knowledge sharing;
- » Promote effective engagement of key trading partners;
- » Strengthen continuation of the formal official ENA FLEG process;
- » Foster sustainable forest management practices; and
- » Increase awareness and commitment of key stakeholders on FLEG.

Target groups:

Participating countries in the FLEG process include Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Georgia, Moldova, Russia and Ukraine.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
□	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
□	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues
✓	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

Funded to 2011

Website: <http://www.enpi-fleg.org/home.html>

Other literature sources: <http://www.enpi-info.eu/>

Last update: 2 September 2010 Approved 28.09.10

Name of initiative	Forest Law Enforcement, Governance and Trade (FLEGT) Action Plan
Start of initiative	The EU adopted the FLEGT Action Plan in May 2003.
Initiator initiative	European Commission
Partners	European Commission and EU Member States
Geographical scope	Worldwide, with a focus on the EU and main producing countries that export timber to the EU.

Objective initiative:

The EU-FLEGT Action Plan aims to promote governance reforms and capacity building, supported by actions aimed at developing multilateral co-operation as well as complementary demand-side measures designed to reduce the consumption of illegally harvested timber in the EU.

Key elements and activities:

The EU-FLEGT Action Plan sets out a range of measures that aim to combat the problem of illegal logging. These focus on seven broad areas:

1. Support to timber-producing countries;
To provide financial and technical support and advice to timber-producing countries, e.g. on governance and improved transparency (e.g. through EU-FLEGT facility*).
2. Activities to promote trade in legal timber;
There are two parts to this programme area: The development of Voluntary Partnership Agreements (VPAs*) and the development of the multilateral framework and international collaboration
3. Promoting public procurement policies;
The Action Plan encourages EU Member States to implement policies that favour sustainable and verified legal timber in their procurement contracts ([see separate section on procurement activities](#)).
4. Support for private sector initiatives;
The Action Plan encourages private sector involvement, including support to build private sector capacity in producer countries.
5. Safeguards for financing and investment; Encourage banks and financial institutions to take long-term legal supply, as well as environmental and social factors into account when conducting due diligence assessments
6. Use of existing legislative instruments or adoption of new legislation to support the Plan;
Investigation of the extent to which existing Community or Member State legislation can be used to combat forest sector illegality.
7. Addressing the problem of conflict timber. The Action Plan commits the EU to develop a more robust definition of conflict timber and to better recognise in development cooperation programmes links between forests and conflicts.

(* Discussed as separate initiative, falling under framework of EU-FLEGT Action Plan)

Target groups:

The range of measures under the EU-FLEGT Action Plan apply to a wide range of target groups:

- » Governments in timber producer countries;
- » Governments in EU Member States;
- » Stakeholders active in the timber value chain (producers, traders, processors, consumers);
- » Stakeholders that have an impact on the performance of the timber value chain (e.g. local communities, financial institutions);
- » International organizations;
- » NGOs.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

The areas in the EU-FLEGT Action Plan that appear to have been most developed relate to development cooperation, VPAs, public procurement policies and further legislation (see also specific information on VPAs, FLEGT-DDR).

Planned activities:

See above

Website: http://ec.europa.eu/development/policies/9interventionareas/environment/forest/forestry_intro_en.cfm#F2

Other literature sources: Brussels, 21.5.2003 COM (2003) 251, Final Communication from the Commission to the Council and the European Parliament. Forest Law Enforcement, Governance and Trade (FLEGT) proposal for a EU Action Plan.
http://ec.europa.eu/development/icenter/repository/com2003_0251en01_en.pdf

Last update: 24 August 2010 [Approved 04.11.10](#)

Name of initiative	Voluntary Partnership Agreement (VPA) under FLEGT Action Plan
Start of initiative	2003 FLEGT Action Plan; 2005: EU regulation 2173/2005 for FLEGT licensing scheme
Initiator initiative	European Commission
Partners	European Commission and Member States, in cooperation with negotiating timber producing and timber exporting countries.
Geographical scope	Worldwide (with a focus on Europe and timber and timber products exporting countries)

Objective initiative:

Voluntary partnership agreements are bilateral agreements between the European Union and timber exporting countries, which aim to improve forest governance and guarantee that timber and timber products exported to the EU from these countries is legally harvested.

Key elements and activities:

The EU is developing bilateral agreements (VPAs) with countries that export timber and timber products to the EU. Because they are trade agreements, the European Commission negotiates on behalf of the European Union and the Member States. These agreements are voluntary in nature. However, once entered into they become legally binding on both parties, committing them to trading only in legally harvested timber. Voluntary Partnership Agreements have several phases:

1. Preparation, during which timber producing countries and the EU jointly explore the scope of the agreement and assess whether it meets the needs of these countries;
2. Negotiations, during which the partners agree on the legality standards and the Timber Legality Assurance System that lies at the heart of the VPA;
3. Development, during which the parties develop the Timber Legality Assurance Systems (TLAS) as agreed and assess their credibility;
4. Full operationalisation, during which the control and licensing systems are implemented and tested after which they become functional and ensure that only licensed legal timber and timber products can be exported from the partner country to the European market.

Once an agreement is fully implemented, imports from partner countries to European Union will require a FLEGT license. Partner country imports without licenses will be prohibited.

Target groups:

During the development phase of a VPA, different stakeholder groups are involved:

1. Preparation: Multi-stakeholder interaction (government, industry, NGOs);
2. Negotiation: EU and country government, informed and supported by a multi-stakeholder process;
3. Development: Government is implementing and supported by donors, observed and informed by stakeholders;
4. Implementation: Supervised by the Joint Implementation Committee, informed by stakeholders.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
✓	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
□	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| ✓ | Poverty and social issues |
| ✓ | Land tenure and land use rights |

Present status:

Africa and Latin America: After preliminary discussions, negotiations for the first VPAs started at the end of 2006. In the African region negotiations with Ghana were concluded in 2008, while two more VPAs were signed with Congo-Brazzaville and Cameroon 2009. In 2009 negotiations have also started with Liberia and the Central African Republic. In 2010 negotiations were started with the Democratic Republic of Congo, while Cote d'Ivoire and Gabon have expressed an interest in entering into FLEGT negotiations. In Latin America Guyana has expressed an interest in FLEGT.

Asia: In the Asia-Pacific region, FLEGT negotiations are ongoing with Indonesia and Malaysia, and will shortly start with Vietnam. A growing number of Mekong Countries are expressing increasing interest in FLEGT with a formal request for negotiations expected from Thailand any moment.

China and Russia: With China a FLEG Bilateral Coordination Mechanism has been established and the EU and China are currently developing its work programme for the coming years. Russia has expressed a growing interest through its bilateral FLEG dialogue with the EU.

The first FLEGT licence is expected in 2011.

The following EU legal documents support the VPAs:

- » Council Regulation 2173/2005 on the establishment of a FLEGT licensing scheme for imports of timber into the European Community
- » Commission Regulation EC no 1024/2008 – Laying down detailed measures for the Implementation of Council Regulation (EC) No 2173/2005 on the establishment of a FLEGT licensing scheme for imports of timber into the European Community.

Planned activities:

-

Website: http://ec.europa.eu/development/policies/9interventionareas/environment/forest/forestry_intro_en.cfm#F4

Other literature sources: What Is a Voluntary Partnership Agreement? – The European Union Approach, EFI Policy Brief 3 (2009), see also:
http://ec.europa.eu/development/icenter/repository/Flegt_efi_policy_brief_3_eng.pdf

Last update: 24 August 2010 [Approved 04.11.10](#)

Name of initiative	Programa Estratégico Regional para el Manejo de los Ecosistemas Forestales (PERFOR)
Start of initiative	PERFOR: 2008
Initiator initiative	CCAD (<i>see fact sheet No.34</i>)
Partners	The World Bank's FLEG Program supports CCAD's Regional FLEG initiative financially in organizing a regional FLEG process. Other executing agencies from PERFOR are: CCAD, CAC, Comité Técnico de Bosques, Ministries of Environment and Agriculture, National Forestry Administration for the execution of the National Forestry Programmes.
Geographical scope	Belize, Panama, Dominican Republic, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras and Nicaragua

Objective initiative:

In Central America, the Forest Technical Committee of the Comisión Centroamericana de Ambiente y Desarrollo (CCAD) has taken the lead in designing a regional process to work toward improved forest law compliance in member countries.

Key elements and activities:

- » The strategy adopted by CCAD is based on analysis of illegal logging, experiences, and opportunities in the countries, which will then drive the region wide process. Accordingly, country studies to analyze the state of forest governance in Central America and the Dominican Republic will be carried out to provide the basis for a region wide strategy on FLEG issues.
- » The four Puenbo key themes and the results of the national studies prepared during the Puenbo II Initiative constitute a basis for the new Strategic Regional Forest Programme (Programa Estratégico Regional Forestal, PERFOR) presented for approval to the Central American Forest Committee of CCAD. More information on the Puenbo Initiative (finalized now) and its underlying principles can be found on: http://www.un.org/esa/forests/pdf/national_reports/unff8/Puenbo.pdf <http://www.fao.org/docrep/009/a0970e/a0970e10.htm>
- » PERFOR will be one of the programmes implementing the Environmental Plan of the Central American Region (Programa Ambiental para Centroamérica) under the Central American Forest Strategy (Estrategia Forestal Centroamericana).
- » The process includes developing guidelines for a regional strategy to combat the transboundary, regional, and extra regional trade in illegally harvested forest products. The guidelines will be used to facilitate country studies and dialogue platforms at the national and regional levels, as well as the forest ecosystems governance components of the Central America Strategy on Forests (PERFOR).
- » The PERFOR program aims to develop and implement a management model for forestry ecosystems, adapted to the necessities and characteristics of the region, PERFOR is a strategic instrument that organizes, complements and operates the strategic policy that is initiated by CCAD. PERFOR establishes the principles, vision, mission, objectives and specifics to develop sustainable forestry and establishes expected results.
- » One of the strategic lines of PERFOR is to: promote agreements (bilateral or multi-lateral or regional) to prevent and to control the illegal trade of forestry ecosystem products.

Target groups:

Regional partners and other relevant stakeholder groups

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues
✓	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

- » Technical meeting in 2008 in order to discuss and contribute on the question of legality in the mechanisms of timber trade in the region. Initiatives also addressed the Forest Law Enforcement, Governance and Trade (FLEGT) and Reduced Emissions from Avoided Deforestation and Degradation (REDD) under the Regional Strategic Management of Forest Ecosystems (PERFOR), and on this basis, promote an open dialogue that can move forward together towards good governance of Forest Ecosystems in the region.
- » The Executive Secretariat and the Forest Technical Committee of CCAD, working with the IUCN Office for Mesoamérica, the Asociación Coordinadora Indígena y Campesina de Agroforestería (ACICAFOC), Tropenbos, and GTZ have prepared a project to implement a FLEG process in this group of countries.

Planned activities:

Duration of the PERFOR program is from 2008 to 2012 with a 15 year perspective.

Further integration of national and regional forest instruments and strategies aligning vision and strategy of PERFOR.

Website: <http://www.sica.int/ccad/>

Other literature sources: Forest Law Enforcement and Governance Program, Review of implementation, World Bank, 2007, by: Arnoldo Contreras-Hermosilla
Programa Estratégico Regional para el Manejo de los Ecosistemas Forestales (PERFOR), Comité Técnico de Bosques
Abril del 2008

Last update: 25 October 2010 [Approved 17.01.11](#)

1.1.c Regional bodies and processes

ACT (O): Amazon Cooperation Treaty (Organization)

28

Name of initiative	The Amazon Cooperation Treaty Organization (ACTO)
Start of initiative	The Amazon Cooperation Treaty (ACT) was signed on 3 July 1978.
Initiator initiative	In 1995 the Amazon countries decided to institutionally strengthen the Amazon Cooperation Treaty by creating a Permanent Secretariat endowed with legal personality. The decision was enforced in 1998 with the approval of the ACTO Protocol of Amendment that officially instituted the Amazon Cooperation Treaty Organization (ACTO). Since 2002 a Permanent Secretariat is operating as the responsible body for the implementation of the ACT with headquarters in Brazil.
Partners	Through mutual consultation in agreement – consensus Partners that signed the treaty and support ACTO: Bolivia, Brazil, Colombia, Ecuador, Guyana, Peru, Suriname and Venezuela. Examples of donor and partner organizations are: ITTO, the governments of Netherlands and Germany, through Amazon Regional Program (PRA), IDB, World Bank, FAO, GEF and PNUMA.
Geographical scope	Bolivia, Brazil, Colombia, Ecuador, Guyana, Peru, Suriname and Venezuela

Objective initiative:

As an international organization, the ACTO coordinates procedures in the framework of the ACT and expedites the execution of its decisions through its Permanent Secretariat. The ACT is a legal instrument that recognizes the trans-boundary nature of the Amazon. The main purpose of the ACT is to promote the harmonious development of the Amazon while incorporating the countries' Amazonian territories to their respective national economies, an essential condition for reconciling economic growth with environmental preservation.

Key elements and activities:

- » In 2003, in the Manaus Declaration, ACTO countries made a commitment to combat illegal logging and related trade. The Iquitos Declaration of 2005 strengthened OCTA countries' commitment to the Manaus objectives, and on that occasion member countries decided to adopt concrete actions to mitigate illegal practices and traffic in forest products.
- » In 1995 the First Regional Meeting on Sustainability Criteria and Indicators for the Amazon Forest was held in Tarapoto (Peru), in which the "Tarapoto Proposal" was formulated and adopted, considering sustainability criteria and associated indicators, grouped into three categories: national level, management unit level and services at a global level.
- » For the purpose of validating the 15 indicators in the field, the PS/ACTO signed a Technical Cooperation Program with the FAO on May 2004.
- » The ACTO, with assistance from (FAO-ITTO), organized a workshop on the "Implementation of Forest Laws in Amazon Countries," (Aplicação da Legislação Florestal na Amazônia, ALFA) in Guararema, Brazil, in late August 2006 as the first step in this regional initiative (see separate factsheet). The department of Natural Resources of ACTO is responsible for developing, managing and implementing activities related to the ALFA initiative. These activities are conducted within the institutional framework of the Permanent Secretariat, in collaboration with its member countries.
- » The Strategic Plan 2004-2012 has as one of its strategic axes the Conservation and Sustainable Use of the Renewable Natural Resources. One of the priority areas is Forest, Land and Protected Natural Areas. Key issues are: i) Sustainability of Amazon as a Standing Forest, ii) Forestry Management Criteria (Tarapoto Process), iii) Integral Management of Natural Protected Areas and iv) Ecotourism.

- » In 2009, the Heads of State of ACTO Countries agreed in relaunching the Organization aiming to establish a modern and renewed body for regional cooperation prepared to deal with the new and complex international challenges for the Amazon. As part of the decision, it was decided to initiate the review of the Strategic Plan for 2004-12.
- » In 2010, a New Strategic Cooperation Agenda was approved establishing priorities for the short, medium and long terms and the Organization scope of action. In this year, ACTO Countries reaffirmed its commitment with the Organization and approved new rules for its decision instances and a new financial contributions structure.

Target groups:

ACTO member countries

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues
✓	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

Examples of ongoing projects from ACTO:

- » The Monitoring Project for Logging and Changes in Land Use in the Pan Amazon Forest II – ITTO – ACTO - INPE aims to support the Member Countries of the Amazon Cooperation Treaty Organization (ACTO) in improving governance in issues related to logging and land use in the Amazon region.
- » The Sustainable Use and Conservation of Forests and Biodiversity in the Amazon Region program, Amazon Regional Program (PRA) is in its second phase of implementation and operates within the context of the Strategic Plan 2004-2012.
- » Implementation of local demonstration programs that prove incentives to promote community forest management and sustainable use of the biodiversity: example is 'Sustainable Forest Management Project in Native Forest and Legal Timber Marketing Chain in the South Central Ecuadorian Amazon (Macas Project)'.

Planned activities:

The strategic plan runs to 2012

Website: <http://www.otca.info/>

Other literature sources: Forest Law Enforcement and Governance Program, Review of implementation, World Bank, 2007, by: Arnaldo Contreras-Hermosilla

Last update: 28 September 2010 [Approved 31.01.2011](#)

Name of initiative	Asia Forest Partnership (AFP)
Start of initiative	The Asia Forest Partnership (AFP) was launched in August 2002 at the World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD) as a Type II partnership for sustainable development.
Initiator initiative	When established, AFP's membership was drawn from Asia plus supporting countries and institutions from outside the region, but this has since been expanded to Asia Pacific.
Partners	All interested parties who support AFP's goal, including governments, inter-governmental organizations, international organizations, the private sector, civil society organizations, including indigenous and local communities, and research/academic institutions, are eligible to join the Partnership. A list of partners can be found on the website.
Geographical scope	Asia-Pacific

Objective initiative:

The goal of AFP is to: Promote cooperation and catalyze action among governments, civil society and business to achieve sustainable forest management in Asia and the Pacific and thereby maintain and enhance the provision of forest products and ecosystem services, and their contribution to human well-being.

The common aim of these partnerships is the implementation of sustainable development based on the Rio Declaration principles and the values expressed in the Millennium Declaration. As a partnership forum, AFP set itself the task of information sharing, dialogue and joint action to promote sustainable forest management.

Key elements and activities:

AFP focuses on key themes and emerging issues that are of concern to its Partners.

These include:

- » Reducing forest loss and degradation and enhancing forest cover to maintain the provision of forest products and ecosystem services, including mitigation of and adaptation to climate change, watershed and land resource protection, and conserving biological diversity; and
- » Combating illegal logging and associated trade.

AFP's core functions are to facilitate and promote:

- » Multistakeholder dialogue to support progress on key themes and emerging issues;
- » Partners' engagement with and inputs to relevant national, regional and global institutions and processes;
- » Increased synergy among existing projects, programs and initiatives;
- » Opportunities for Partners to develop collaborative initiatives; and
- » Information sharing among Partners concerning relevant ongoing and planned projects, programs, and policies.

Illegal logging: Illegal logging and associated trade remains a key challenge and a priority for many Partners. It is an issue that requires regional cooperation, and multi-stakeholder participation, making it a continued good fit for AFP. In this regard, AFP wish to more fully take into account the expanding trade in forest products in the region, with continued rapid growth in China's imports (and re-exports) and the emergence of India as a new major importer. AFP also seeks to promote greater cooperation between these two growing consumer countries and the exporting countries to encourage mitigation of the harmful side effects of the growing trade.

Target groups:

Governments, inter-governmental organizations, international organizations, the private sector, civil society organizations, including indigenous and local communities, and research/academic institutions, are eligible to join the Partnership.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

The initial duration of AFP was set at five years from 2002 to 2007.

At the 7th Meeting of the Asia Forest Partnership, November 12-14, 2007, Yokohama, Japan, Partners agreed to an eight-year second phase (2008-2015).

Planned activities:

The second phase runs to 2015.

Website: <http://www.asiaforests.org/index.php>

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 29 September 2010

Name of initiative	APEC (Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation)
Start of initiative	APEC was established in 1989
Initiator initiative	The idea of APEC was firstly publicly broached by former Prime Minister of Australia, Mr Bob Hawke
Partners	
Geographical scope	APEC's 21 Member Economies are Australia; Brunei Darussalam; Canada; Chile; People's Republic of China; Hong Kong, China; Indonesia; Japan; Republic of Korea; Malaysia; Mexico; New Zealand; Papua New Guinea; Peru; The Republic of the Philippines; The Russian Federation; Singapore; Chinese Taipei; Thailand; United States of America; Viet Nam.

Objective initiative:

Since its inception, APEC has worked to reduce tariffs and other trade barriers across the Asia-Pacific region, creating efficient domestic economies and dramatically increasing exports.

Key elements and activities:

Interest in using APEC to take up the illegal logging issue is evident in the hosting of a conference of illegal logging for APEC members by Indonesia in March 2004. The APEC Leaders Declaration on Climate Change, Energy Security and Clean Development (2007), states "Ongoing action is required to encourage afforestation and reforestation and to reduce deforestation, forest degradation and forest fires, including by promoting sustainable forest management, combating illegal logging and addressing the underlying economic and social drivers."

However, this expression of concern for illegal logging within APEC has not (yet) translated into the engagement of Customs to combat the resultant trade. Customs work under APEC is coordinated by the Sub-Committee on Customs Procedures (SCCP) whose objective is to simplify and harmonize regional Customs procedures to ensure that goods and services move efficiently, effectively and safely through the region, and to reconcile and facilitate border control.

Its 2008 work program prioritizes trade facilitation, secure trade, intellectual property rights enforcement, and transparency. Overall, SCCP activities are directed mostly at trade facilitation and its activities on trade security focus on intellectual property rights and the WCO Framework of Standards to Secure and Facilitate Global Trade.

Target groups:

APEC Member countries

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

Leaders Declaration is established in 2007 and confirmed in 2008.
No further (concrete) actions are known.

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.apec.org/>

Other literature sources: Enhancing customs collaboration to combat the trade in illegal timber, Henry Scheyvens and Federico López-Casero, January 2010

Last update: 7 September 2010

Name of initiative	Association of Southeast Asian Nations
Start of initiative	Guideline on phased approach to forest certification and criteria and indicators for legality of timber are endorsed in 2009, ASEAN Regional Knowledge Network on FLEG established in 2008, Work Plan on Strengthening FLEG in ASEAN (2008-2015)
Initiator initiative	ASEAN Countries (through the ASEAN Senior Officials on Forestry)
Partners	Some of the partners mentioned in the Strategic Action Plan are: APEC, CBD, CITES, ITTO, FAO, WSSD, WTO, UNFF
Geographical scope	Member states: Brunei Darussalam, Cambodia, Indonesia, Lao PDR, Malaysia, Myanmar, Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, Vietnam

Objective initiative:

ASEAN recognizes that illegal logging and its associated trade within and across the region not only cause huge economic losses and adverse environmental and social consequences, but also risk loss of reputation and competitiveness in export markets. The overall goal of FLEG implementation is the attainment of sustainable forest management for enhancing sustainable and legal supply of timber, competitive trade in forest products and contributes to the poverty reduction in the region.

Key elements and activities:

The ASEAN Criteria and Indicators for Legality of Timber are a regional reference framework for legality of timber in ASEAN Member States. The meeting also adopted the ASEAN Guideline on Phased-approaches to Forest Certification, of which the Criteria and Indicators for Legality of Timber are part.

ASEAN Criteria and Indicators for Legality of Timber:

1. The Forest Management Enterprise holds the legal right to operate and to harvest timber at the designated forest area;
2. The Forest Management Enterprise holds approved authorization for its harvesting operations, based on an approved cut;
3. The Forest Management Enterprise fulfils CITES compliance and the requirements of relevant environmental laws and regulations;
4. The Forest Management Enterprise fulfils the requirements of relevant social laws and regulations;
5. The Forest Management Enterprise has paid all statutory charges directly related to timber harvesting and timber trade;
6. The Forest Management Enterprise implements a traceability system that allows for the tracking of all logs from the forest gate to the relevant harvesting sites.

The C&I shall be applicable to Forest Management Enterprises operating in areas under current or future long-term forest management. Legality aspects of forests under conversion or timber originating from forests not belonging to FMUs are not covered.

Target groups:

ASEAN Member States

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
✓	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
□	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues
✓	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

- » The relevant references are: (i) ASEAN Economic Community Blueprint with a focus on forest certification and combating illegal logging and its associated trade, (ii) ASEAN Socio-Cultural Community Blueprint with a focus on promoting sustainable forest management, and (iii) ASEAN Multi-Sectoral Framework on Climate Change: Agriculture and Forestry Towards Food Security (AFCC).
- » 2009: The principles, procedures and governance aspects of the ASEAN Guideline on Phased-approaches to Forest Certification (PACt) were agreed. The PACt programme was defined as a series of planned actions carried out by Forest Management Enterprises with the purpose to conform to the standards of performance required by a national or regional certification scheme and verified by an independent body.
- » At the 13th ASEAN Summit in 2007, the ASEAN Economic Community Blueprint was endorsed, which provides ASEAN Member States with a single reference point for ASEAN economic initiatives. As for the forestry sector, the Blueprint outlines that a regional reference framework on a phased-approach to forest certification shall be developed by 2015. In this context, the Working Group on a Pan-ASEAN Timber Certification Initiative has been operating since 2002.
- » At the 7th Meeting of the Working Group in April 2008, six elements for legality of timber were approved. 2009: Criteria and indicators are endorsed.
- » The East Asia FLEG process has built up collaboration with ASEAN, a key regional institution. These efforts contributed that ASEAN has issued a Statement on Strengthening Forest Law Enforcement and Governance, at its 29th Meeting of the ASEAN Ministers on Agriculture and Forestry on Nov. 2007. This statement reaffirmed the region's commitment to improve forest law enforcement and governance, and paved the way to take action on illegal logging issues in ASEAN in collaboration with regional partners and international organizations. As a result, a Work Plan for Strengthening Forest Law Enforcement and Governance (FLEG) in ASEAN 2008 – 2015 was developed and endorsed by the 30th Meeting of the ASEAN Ministers on Agriculture and Forestry in October 2008. A milestone to implement the Work Plan is a regional assessment of FLEG progress in Asia and the Pacific, which is related to ASEAN's work on an assessment standard for FLEG in ASEAN Member States. The FLEG assessment process is facilitated by the ARKN-FLEG.
- » In 2008, ASEAN established the ASEAN Regional Knowledge Network on FLEG (ARKN-FLEG) to support policy learning on FLEG and to better inform policy-makers. Policy briefs and other products supplied by the network can be found here:
http://www.aseanforest-chm.org/document_center/knowledge_networks/arnk_fleg
- » Knowledge sharing through ASEAN Forest Clearing House Mechanism (CHM).

Planned activities:

- » Implementation of the AFCC which is the new strategic framework for forestry and includes FLEG activities and existing networks like ARKN-FLEG.
- » Further steps under phased approach to forest certification, e.g. timber legality assurance systems.

Website: <http://www.aseansec.org/74.htm>
<http://www.aseanforest-chm.org/>

Other literature sources: * <http://www.profor.info/profor/fleg-ASEAN>
* Briefing Note on: ASEAN Criteria and Indicators for Legality of Timber, Dr. Alexander Hinrichs (2009), see:
<http://www.illegal-logging.info/uploads/Hinrichs2009BriefingNote.pdf>
* ASEAN (2009), ASEAN Multi-sectoral framework on climate change: Agriculture and Forestry towards food security
* ASEAN Work plan for strengthening forest law enforcement and governance (FLEG) in ASEAN 2008-2015, endorsed in 2008
* Pescott et al (2010), Forest law enforcement and governance: progress in Asia and the Pacific, FAO
* ASEAN (2008), Terms of Reference ARKN FLEG

Last update: 28 September 2010 [Approved 16.11.10](#)

Name of initiative	Asia – Europe Meeting (ASEM)
Start of initiative	1996
Initiator initiative	Singapore and France proposed that an Asia-Europe Summit meeting be held, to consider how to build a new partnership between the two regions. Following Singapore’s proposal, the first ASEM Summit in Bangkok was held in 1996, which marks the beginning of the ASEM Summit.
Partners	<p>The initial ASEM partnership consisted of 15 EU member states and 10 ASEAN member states plus China, Japan, Korea and European Commission.</p> <p>ASEM saw the first enlargement at its Fifth Summit in 2004 in Hanoi, where the ten new EU Member States (Cyprus, Czech Republic, Estonia, Hungary, Latvia, Lithuania, Malta, Poland, Slovakia and Slovenia) and three new ASEAN countries (Cambodia, Laos and Myanmar) were officially parts of the process.</p> <p>The second round of enlargement in 2007 brought in Bulgaria, India, Mongolia, Pakistan, Romania and the ASEAN Secretariat, increasing the grouping into a total of 45 partners</p> <p>During the 8th ASEM Summit held in Brussels in October 2010, three new members joined the ASEM process from the Asian side: Australia, New Zealand, and Russia comprised the third round of enlargement, increasing the membership to 48 partners.</p>
Geographical scope	Europe – Asia (Pacific)

Objective initiative:

The Asia-Europe Meeting (ASEM) is an *informal process of dialogue and cooperation* bringing together the 27 European Union Member States and the European Commission with 19 Asian countries and the ASEAN Secretariat. The ASEM dialogue addresses political, economic and cultural issues, with the objective of strengthening the relationship between our two regions, in a spirit of mutual respect and equal partnership.

Key elements and activities:

- » ASEM’s forward-looking agenda is set in biennial Summits. ASEM government leaders meet at Summits every two years - alternating between European and Asian locations.
- » Environmental issues have become important on the international agenda, and ASEM has developed a genuine dialogue on international environmental issues. ASEM partners discuss key environmental issues, in particular on the future of the Kyoto Protocol and climate change, on the follow up of the World Summit for Sustainable Development, and on the general multilateral framework. At the ASEM Environment Ministerial Meeting in Lecce (11-12 October 2003), it was stressed that ASEM should be used to develop consultations among partners ahead of major international conferences on environmental issues. It was also agreed to hold an “Asia-Europe Environment Forum”, organised by the Asia-Europe Foundation (ASEF), as a venue for informal ASEM consultations with civil society. Thus, on environmental matters, ASEM shows its capacity to foster dialogue on global issues and link with multilateral discussion as well as promote co-operation with civil society.

Target groups:

ASEAN Countries and national governments

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
✓	Others : dialogue sharing

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

Poverty and social issues
Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

- » The 7th ASEM Customs DG Commissioner Meeting adopted the Yokohama Declaration on strengthened ASEM Customs cooperation in November 2007. The Declaration focuses on initiatives to secure and facilitate trade, enforce intellectual property rights, protect societies and the environment, and to combat fraud. The declaration recommends coordinated approaches to the fight against fraud and smuggling, but does not single out trade-related illegalities in the forest sector for attention, beyond CITES-listed species.
- » May 2010: ASEM Conference on “Forests, Forest Governance and Forest Products Trade: Scenarios and Challenges for Europe and Asia”: This conference brought together policy-makers, academics and representatives of civil society and the private sector and aimed to build synergies with other regional processes and programmes e.g. the Commission-funded Regional Support Programme for the EU Forest Law Enforcement Governance and Trade (FLEGT) Action Plan in Asia, ASEAN initiative in the field of forestry, the Asia Forest Partnership, the East Asia Forest Law Enforcement and Governance process.

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.aseminfoboard.org/>

Other literature sources: Enhancing Customs Collaboration to combat the trade in illegal timber, IGES, 2010

Last update: 28 September 2010 [Approved 18.10.10](#)

Name of initiative	Asia-Pacific Regional Dialogue to Promote Trade in Legally Harvested Forest Products
Start of initiative	September 2009
Initiator initiative	United States and Indonesia
Partners	Currently 15 governments in the Asia-Pacific Region
Geographical scope	Asia Pacific

Objective initiative:

Provide a mechanism for inter-governmental consultation and enhanced cooperation to promote legal trade and combat trade associated with illegal logging; ensure effective participation by trade, forestry and other relevant government agencies/ministries.

Key elements and activities:

The United States and Indonesia co-convene the Regional Dialogue; to date there have been two meetings: September 2009 and July 2010. Countries participating in the second meeting of the dialogue (in Seattle, Washington) included, in addition to the United States and Indonesia: Australia, Cambodia, China, Japan, Laos, Malaysia, Papua New Guinea, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, Solomon Islands, Thailand and Vietnam. Delegations included officials from trade and forest ministries.

The dialogue included exchange of information on ongoing national, bilateral and regional efforts and explored collaborative, regional approaches to address the challenges associated with promoting legal trade and combating illegal trade. The first meeting of the Regional Dialogue took place in Jakarta, Indonesia in September 2009 and included nine Asia-Pacific countries. Based on the success of that meeting, the United States and Indonesia co-convened the second meeting of the Regional Dialogue in July 2010, with a larger group of countries in the region.

Target groups:

-

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Others: Consultation

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.ustr.gov>

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 19 October 2010 Approved 06.12.10

Name of initiative	Comisión Centroamericana de Ambiente y Desarrollo (CCAD)
Start of initiative	CCAD: In 1989
Initiator initiative	The presidents of Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras and Nicaragua decided to sign the Constitution for establishing CCAD.
Partners	Members of the Ministerial Council are: Ministerio de Ambiente y Recursos Naturales de Nicaragua Autoridad Nacional del Ambiente de Panamá Ministerio de Ambiente, Energía y Telecomunicaciones de Costa Rica Secretaria de Recursos Naturales y Ambiente de Honduras Secretaría de Estado de Medio Ambiente y Recursos Naturales de República Dominicana Ministerio de Medio Ambiente y Recursos Naturales de Guatemala Ministerio de Medio Ambiente y Recursos Naturales de El Salvador Ministerio de Recursos Naturales y el Ambiente de Belice CCAD has cooperations and partnerships with a wide range of partners. Examples are: USAID, La Agencia Española de Cooperación Internacional para el Desarrollo, AECID, FAO-Facility a la Estrategia Forestal Centroamericana EFCA or IUCN.
Geographical scope	Belize, Panama, Dominican Republic, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras and Nicaragua

Objective initiative:

The Commission on Environment and Development (CCAD) is the organ of the Central American Integration System (SICA), responsible for regional environmental agenda. Its main objective is “to contribute to sustainable development in Central America, strengthening cooperation and integration arrangements for environmental management”

In Central America, the Forest Technical Committee of the Comisión Centroamericana de Ambiente y Desarrollo (CCAD) has taken the lead in designing a regional process to work toward improved forest law compliance in member countries; PERFOR (*see factsheet No. 27*).

Key elements and activities:

- » To achieve its goal, the CCAD has supported the Regional Environmental Plan (PARCA), a strategic tool in environmental matters whose objective is to specify the added value of regional environmental management, supporting countries in implementing regional instruments and national environmental management and promoting the development of agreements and coordination mechanisms for incorporating the environmental dimension into the agenda of the SICA and regional bodies responsible for policies and strategies.
- » In the topic of Conservation and Sustainable Use of Natural Heritage, CCAD implements various programmes including:
 - Regional Strategic Programme for the Management of Forest Ecosystems (PERFOR), (*see factsheet No.27*).
 - Regional Strategic Programme of Work on Protected Areas - PERTAP
 - Regional Strategic Programme Monitoring and Evaluation of Biodiversity - PROMEBIO
 - Regional Strategic Program for Connectivity - PERCON
 - Mesoamerican Biological Corridor Instruments for Consolidation

Target groups:

Regional partners and other relevant stakeholder groups

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

- » To address the current Central American region situation in environmental matters and the new commercial challenges that derive from the United States-Central America-Dominican Republic Free Trade Agreement (DR-CAFTA), see separate factsheet, the U.S. Agency for International Development (USAID) has signed a Cooperative Agreement with the Central American Commission on Environment and Development (CCAD) to support the participating countries of the region (excluding Belize and Panama) in complying with their environmental commitments under DR-CAFTA.
- » CCAD has a wide range of ongoing projects and programmes, which can be found on the website: <http://www.sica.int/ccad/proyectos.aspx>

Planned activities:

Duration of the PEFOR program is from 2008 to 2010

Website: <http://www.sica.int/ccad/>

Other literature sources: Forest Law Enforcement and Governance Program, Review of implementation, World Bank, 2007, by: Arnoldo Contreras-Hermosilla
Programa Estratégico Regional para el Manejo de los Ecosistemas Forestales (PERFOR), Comité Técnico de Bosques Abril del 2008

Last update: 25 October 2010 Approved 17.01.11

Name of initiative	Central African Forests Commission (COMIFAC)
Start of initiative	The legal basis for the Commission was laid in 1999 / 2000 when the heads of state of the Republic of the Congo, Chad, Equatorial Guinea, Gabon, Cameroon and the Central African Republic convened and produced the Yaoundé Declaration.
Initiator initiative	Through Declaration in partnership, Type I Organisation
Partners	Member countries include the six founding members and in addition Burundi, Chad, Rwanda, and São Tomé and Príncipe.
Geographical scope	Area of member countries

Objective initiative:

The Central African Forests Commission (COMIFAC) is the primary authority for decision-making and coordination of sub-regional actions and initiatives pertaining to the conservation and sustainable management of the Congo Basin forests.

Its 10 strategies are defined in the Convergence Plan that has been approved by the heads of state in 2005: (1) Harmonisation of forest and fiscal policies; (2) Awareness of its resources; (3) Ecosystem management and afforestation; (4) Conservation of the Biodiversity; (5) Sustainable increase of its forest value; (6) Development of alternatives activities and poverty reduction; (7) Strengthening of capacities, participation of actors, information and training; (8) Research and Development; (9) Development of financing mechanisms; and (10) Cooperation and Partnerships.

Its governance structure consists of (1) Summit of Heads of State; (2) Council of Ministers, (3) Executive Secretary (Yaoundé), and (4) National Coordination.

Key elements and activities:

- » Since 1999, the signatories of the Yaoundé Declaration have worked to overcome differences and formalized their commitments in a treaty.
- » In February 2005 during the second Central African Heads of State Summit in Brazzaville, the Central Africa Forests Commission (COMIFAC) Treaty was signed. Ten central African countries formally designated COMIFAC as the entity responsible for the sustainable management of forest ecosystem and Savannah in the region. Member countries also officially adopted a sub regional convergence plan for the sustainable management of the forests and environment in Central Africa.
- » Adopted by the Heads of State of Central Africa, the Convergence Plan COMIFAC defines common strategies for intervention of states and development partners of Central Africa in the conservation and sustainable management of forest ecosystems and savannas. The current plan runs from 2008-2011.

Target groups:

COMIFAC Members

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

- » Although COMIFAC had been created in 2000, it had no viable legal basis enabling it to benefit from financial contributions from donors. The Treaty on the Central Africa Forests Commission, adopted by the extraordinary Council of Ministers in September 2004 in Libreville, provided this needed legal structure. The Heads of State signed this treaty in February 2005. So far 8 out of 10 member countries have ratified the treaty.
- » COMIFAC prepared its operational work plan, including numerous aspects related to FLEG in 2006. This was followed by debates at the First Conference of Parliamentarians on the Sustainable Management of Central African Forests Ecosystems in Yaoundé in October 2006. More than 400 parliamentarians and experts discussed the role of COMIFAC and established actions to promote the harmonization of forest laws and policies in the context of FLEG/FLEGT in the sub region.
- » The current Convergence plan runs from 2008-2011: “Regarding the planning of the national component of this plan of operations, the evaluation workshop held in Douala in February recommended to consider the governance level for planning of the forest sector planning and environment of each country. Countries will also develop their plan of priority actions 2009-2011, highlighting the convergent activities of the Plan”.

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.comifac.org/>

Other literature sources: * Forest Law Enforcement and Governance Program, Review of implementation, World Bank, 2007, by: Arnaldo Contreras-Hermosilla

Last update: 29 September 2010 [Approved 18.11.10](#)

Name of initiative	Congo Basin Forest Partnership
Start of initiative	The Congo Forest Basin Partnership has been launched at the Johannesburg World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD) in 2002.
Initiator initiative	In mutual cooperation
Partners	The partnership brings together the 10 member states of the COMIFAC, donor agencies, international organisations, NGOs, scientific institutions and private sector representatives. It counts over 52 members.
Geographical scope	Congo Basin

Objective initiative:

The CBFP works in close relationship with the Central African Forests Commission (COMIFAC), the regional body in charge of forest and environmental policy, coordination and harmonisation, with the objective to promote the conservation and sustainable management of the Congo basin's forest ecosystems. CBFP members support the implementation of COMIFAC's regional Convergence Plan and the Yaoundé.

Declaration by:

- » protecting the region's biodiversity ;
- » promoting good forest governance and;
- » improving the population's living standards.

In the spirit of the Paris Declaration on Aid Effectiveness, which is mirrored in CBFP's cooperation framework, the objective of the partnership is to raise the effectiveness of the partners' programs and initiatives, through improved communication and collaboration.

Key elements and activities:

- » It is based on a voluntary agreement between governments, the private sector, civil society and development organisations.
- » The Congo Basin Forest Partnership does not play a direct part in program implementation or financing. It does not have a secretariat or permanent staff. CBFP works as a transmission belt between donors and implementing agencies and provides a forum for dialogue between its partners.
- » The form of governance chosen by the CBFP is steering through "facilitation", provided by one of its members for a set period of time. The role of the facilitation is to organize dialogue and promote cooperation between the partners, to set up a work program based on the guidelines established in the COMIFAC Convergence Plan, and to represent the partnership externally. After the United States of America (2003-2004), France (2005-2007), and Germany (2008-2010), facilitation is now provided by Canada for the period 2010-2012.

Target groups:

CBFP works in close relationship with the Central African Forests Commission (COMIFAC)

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues
✓	Land tenure and land use rights
✓	International and regional market development for sustainable forest products

Present status:

The German facilitation phase finished in September 2010, it aimed at (a) strengthening COMIFAC institutions and CBFP as a platform for dialogue, (b) improving forest governance and framework conditions, (c) implementation of the Convergence Plan and major international environmental convention, (d) streamlining innovative financial mechanisms. For a detailed overview of the German facilitation's achievements please refer to the attached document.

Planned activities:

Canada has presented its road map to CBFP partners during the 8th regional consultative committee in Kinshasa (27-28 September). The new facilitator will continue to strengthen communication tools and methods, and will focus on forest sector development and poverty alleviation. The Canadian facilitation recognized the social capital, which has been built up through CBFP, and will further strive to harmonize the institutional support to COMIFAC.

The new Facilitator, Gaston Grenier, former Director General of CIDA's West Africa bilateral program, will work in close cooperation with the new Facilitator delegate, Cleto NDIKUMAGENGE (former IUCN regional forest director) and the Canadian regional support program to COMIFAC.

Website: <http://www.cbf.org/home.html>

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 29 September 2010 Approved 21.10.10

Name of initiative	The New Partnership for Africa's Development
Start of initiative	The 37th Summit of the OAU in July 2001 formally adopted the strategic framework document.
Initiator initiative	The NEPAD strategic framework document was prepared by the leaders of the five initiating states (Algeria, Egypt, Nigeria, Senegal, and South Africa), in response to a mandate given to them by the Summit of the Organisation of African Unity (OAU).
Partners	The NEPAD governance structures are: The Assembly of the African Union (AU), The NEPAD Heads of State & Government Orientation Committee (HSGOC), The NEPAD Steering Committee (SC), and The NEPAD Agency. Some of the strategic partners include: FAO, UNDP, African Union, African Development Bank, GTZ and others.
Geographical scope	African countries

Objective initiative:

NEPAD is a programme of the African Union (AU), adopted by African leaders, with the primary objectives of poverty eradication, promotion of sustainable growth and development, and the empowerment of women through building genuine partnerships at country, regional and global levels. NEPAD primary objectives are:

- » To eradicate poverty;
- » To place African countries, both individually and collectively, on a path of sustainable growth and development;
- » To halt the marginalisation of Africa in the globalisation process;
- » To accelerate the empowerment of women;
- » To fully integrate Africa into the global economy.

Key elements and activities:

The Environmental Plan of NEPAD focuses on the following issues:

Implementation of the Environment Initiative;

- » Promotion of the sustainable use of Africa's natural resources and the strengthening of public and political support to sub-regional and regional environmental initiatives;
- » Supporting the implementation by African countries of their commitments under the global and regional environmental conventions and other legal instruments to which they are party;
- » To promote the integration of environmental issues into poverty reduction strategies;
- » To foster regional and sub-regional cooperation to address environmental challenges;
- » The set-up of a network of regional centres of excellence in environmental science and management;
- » The enhancement of the effective participation of major African groups and their important contribution to informing intergovernmental decision-making;
- » Improving the institutional framework for regional environmental governance and
- » The Provision of a framework for the establishment of solid partnerships within African countries and also with their bilateral and multilateral partners, including multilateral financial institutions such as the Global Environment Facility (GEF), in accordance with the spirit and the letter of the United Nations Millennium Declaration.

Target groups:

Governments of African countries

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

No specific activities related to combat illegal logging and trade

Current and on-going projects that are being worked on with partners:

- » Congo Basin Convergence Plan on Forests;
- » Genetic Resources (GR) and Non-Timber Forest Products (NTFP);
- » Africa Wide Human and Resource Capacity Building Program for Adaptation and Mitigation;
- » Climate for Development in Africa (ClimDevAfrica);
- » Green Wall for the Sahara Initiative;
- » Disaster Risk Reduction Programme.

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://nepad.zaloni.net/>

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 28 September 2010 Approved 19.10.10

1.1.d Bilateral initiatives

Bilateral Co-ordination mechanism EC – China on FLEG

38

Name of initiative	Bilateral Co-ordination mechanism European Commission – China on FLEG
Start of initiative	April 2008, Terms of Reference were signed in 2009
Initiator initiative	The European Commission and the State Forestry Administration of the People's Republic of China
Partners	The Bilateral Co-ordination Mechanism will consist of representatives of the People's Republic of China on one hand and of the European Commission and interested EU member states on the other.
Geographical scope	China and the European Union

Objective initiative:

The overall objective is to contribute to the reduction of illegal logging and associated trade globally in order to promote sustainable development. The Bilateral Co-ordination Mechanism will be a forum for:

- » Policy dialogue;
- » Exchange of information on activities of the two sides concerning forest law enforcement and governance and actions to combat illegal logging and associated trade;
- » The consideration of possible shared approaches in combating illegal logging and associated trade.

Key elements and activities:

The Mechanisms will develop a multi-annual plan as well as operating modalities.

The Bilateral Co-ordination Mechanism will:

- » Explore opportunities for the EU and China to develop a shared approach towards legality verification schemes for timber and timber products implemented by timber exporting countries, including in the context of FLEGT VPAs;
- » Exchange information and where relevant co-ordinate training and other activities of the EC and China involving 3rd countries, in particular timber producing countries. This may include information on Codes of Conduct for European or Chinese business operating in timber producing countries;
- » Exchange information on private and public procurement policies for forest products from legal and sustainable sources and seek to find ways to promote trade in timber products from legal and sustainable sources;
- » Facilitate business to business contacts between EU and Chinese private sector operators as well as in timber producing countries, inter alia with a view to increasing information on the supply chain of timber products;
- » Exchange information on forest certification schemes;
- » Identify policy and technical research priorities and co-ordinate relevant bilateral activities;
- » Exchange information on forest governance in the context of international processes and forums such as UNFF, ITTO, etc as well as regional initiatives including the Asia-Pacific network on Forest Rehabilitation and Sustainable Management;
- » Other activities of mutual interest.

Target groups:

The Environment Directorate General (EC) and the State Forestry Administration will associate other departments as necessary in order to ensure integration of FLEG into EU and Chinese policies on development, trade and customs and other policies. Inputs and / or participation may be invited from experts from 3rd countries, scientists and policy researchers, the private sector, civil society representatives, etc.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Others: Information exchange and co-ordination mechanisms

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

In implementation, Multi-annual plan is developed.

Planned activities:

-

Website: http://ec.europa.eu/delegations/china/eu_china/science_tech_environment/environment/index_en.htm

Other literature sources: Terms of Reference EU-China Bilateral Coordination Mechanism on Forest Law Enforcement and Governance, signed in March 2009

Last update: 21 October 2010 [Approved 28.10.10](#)

Name of initiative	Cooperation Indonesia – Norway on combating illegal logging and forest degradation
Start of initiative	Cooperation of Improve Forest law making and law enforcement to combat illegal logging: Signed by a Letter of Intent in August 2002
Initiator initiative	Governments of Norway and Indonesia
Partners	
Geographical scope	Indonesia

Objective initiative:

The Letter of Intent regarding Cooperation of Improve Forest law making and law enforcement to combat illegal logging (signed in 2002) intends from Norway to support Indonesia’s efforts to reduce and eventually eliminate illegal logging and trade on illegal timber and timber products.

Key elements and activities:

The Letter of Intent regarding Cooperation of Improve Forest law making and law enforcement to combat illegal logging (signed in 2002) includes:

- » Norway intends to support Indonesia’s efforts to reduce and eventually eliminate illegal logging and trade on illegal timber and timber products.
- » The Norwegian Agency for Development Cooperation in close co-operation with the Norwegian Ministry of Environment to this effect. The agreement will build on the existing co-operation between the Parties as set out in the MoU of 13 November 2001 with particular reference to the section on Terrestrial Biodiversity.
- » Subject to the terms and conditions of the said agreement the Norwegian assistance may include support to the development and enforcement of policy reforms laws and regulations, and to capacity building of judicial, legislative and administrative institutions to combat illegal logging.
- » Any Norwegian support will be subject to appropriation of funds by the Norwegian Parliament and the entry into force of the said agreement.
- » The Parties will work together to establish systems for collection and exchange of information on trade in rainforest timber between the two countries.
- » The Parties will involve civil society to increase public awareness on the consequences of trade in rainforest timber.
- » This letter of intent shall enter into force as of the date of its signing.

Target groups:

Government from Indonesia and related agencies, relevant stakeholders as civil society, indigenous people and NGOs

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

The program on combating illegal logging has been phased out in its original form and transformed to a program where the Norwegian Embassy supports initiatives against illegal logging carried out by Cifor and UNODC, and a project that focus on improved forest governance as a prerequisite for combating illegal logging implemented by partnership for governance reform.

Planned activities:

-

Website: Enhancing customs collaboration to combat the trade in illegal timber, Henry Scheyvens and Federico López-Casero, January 2010

Other literature sources: <http://www.dephut.go.id/INFORMASI/FLEGT/norway/loi300802.htm>

Last update: 21 October 2010 [Approved 25.01.2011](#)

Name of initiative	Cooperation on reducing GHG emissions from deforestation and forest degradation
Start of initiative	Cooperation on reducing GHG emissions from deforestation and forest degradation: Lol signed in 2010
Initiator initiative	Governments of Norway and Indonesia
Partners	-
Geographical scope	Indonesia

Objective initiative:

The purpose of the Cooperation on reducing GHG emissions from deforestation and forest degradation (signed in 2010) is to contribute to significant reductions in GHG emissions from deforestation, forest degradation and peat land conversion through:

- » Conducting a policy dialogue on international climate change policy, in particular international policy on REDD+;
- » Collaboration in supporting the development and implementation of Indonesia’s REDD+ strategy.

Key elements and activities:

The Cooperation on reducing GHG emissions from deforestation and forest degradation:

The Partnership on reducing GHG emissions will be organized in 3 phases. The aim is to move through the first 2 phases in the scope of 3-4 years. In the first phase, the following steps are to be implemented:

- » Completing a national REDD+ strategy;
- » Establish a special agency reporting directly to the President to coordinate the efforts for development and implementation of REDD+;
- » Developing a strategy for and establish the initial framework of an independent institution for monitoring, reporting and verification;
- » Designing and establishing as early as possibly a funding instrument, in collaboration with relevant donors;
- » Select a province wide REDD+ pilot.

Target groups:

Government from Indonesia and related agencies, relevant stakeholders as civil society, indigenous people and NGOs

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

First phase of Cooperation on reducing GHG emissions is in implementation.

Planned activities:

Norway will support the REDD efforts with up to 1 billion US dollars based on Indonesia's performance, over the course of the next 7- 8 years.

Website: http://www.norway.or.id/Norway_in_Indonesia/Environment/-FAQ-Norway-Indonesia-REDD-Partnership-/

Other literature sources: Enhancing customs collaboration to combat the trade in illegal timber, Henry Scheyvens and Federico López-Casero, January 2010
<http://www.dephut.go.id/INFORMASI/FLEGT/norway/loi300802.htm>

Last update: 21 October 2010 [Approved 25.01.2011](#)

Name of initiative	Joint Announcement on the Cooperation in Combating Illegal Logging and the Trade in Illegally Logged Timber and Wood
Start of initiative	Products and an Action Plan
Initiator initiative	24 June 2003
Partners	Governments of Japan and Indonesia. The announcement is signed by: Minister for Foreign Affairs of Japan, Minister of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries of Japan and Minister of Forestry of the Republic of Indonesia.
Geographical scope	Japan - Indonesia

Objective initiative:

The cooperation is conducted with the following objectives:

- » Combating illegal trade of illegally logged timber and wood products by the efforts of both countries on the bases of a shared view that illegally harvested timber should not be used, the principles of equality, mutual respect and the mutual benefit and the utilization of cross-sector and wide-ranging means at all levels;
- » Improving forest law enforcement for controlling the associated illegal trade and illegally harvested timber and wood products;
- » Improving economic opportunities for the local communities in order to reduce associated illegal trade and the illegally harvested timber and wood products;
- » Increasing awareness of the threats which forest crimes and forest destruction pose to our future environmental, economic and social well-being; and
- » Promoting sound forest practices toward sustainable forest management.

The “Joint Announcement” is a document describing the principle of bilateral cooperation between Japan and Indonesia to combat illegal logging and the following outline of the “Action Plan”.

Key elements and activities:

The cooperation focuses on the following areas:

- » Development, testing and implementation of the systems for verification of legal compliance in due course to be applied throughout Indonesia and Japan, in respect of timber and wood products imported directly or indirectly from Indonesia;
- » Encouraging involvement of civil society in the effort to combat associated illegal trade and illegally harvested timber and wood products and particularly in monitoring the implementation of the systems for verification of legal compliance;
- » Joint development of systems for the timely collection and exchange of data on timber and wood products trade between the two countries;
- » Effective collaboration between enforcement agencies and the networks in the two countries, aiming to mutually provide information on the application of the relevant laws and regulations of the respective countries; and
- » Human resources development including expert training as well as basic and higher education to strengthen the implementation of sustainable forest management.
- » The “Action Plan” includes various measures for bilateral cooperation between Japan and Indonesia to combat illegal logging, which are to be implemented in the short, medium, and long-term. The main contents of the Action Plan are as follows:
 - » Development of a mechanism to verify and track legally harvested timber.
 - » Monitoring and inspection of the implementation of the mechanism through the participation of civil society.
 - » Studies on needed measures against distribution & export of illegally harvested timber.

Target groups:

Government agencies of Japan and Indonesia, while encouraging involvement of other relevant stakeholders as civil society.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

1st Phase (2004 – 2007): Developed prototype “Traceability tool” for Indonesia natural forest log under the action plan with government and private sector. Final result: log traceability tools (including 2-dimensional bar code for timber tracking), user manual, and final report.

2nd Phase (2008 – 2011):

- » Year 1: Enhancement of tools to adapt the operational situation and development of supplemental function (BRIK label).
- » Year 2: Enhancement of tools to adapt the SIPUHH operation and development of supplemental function (connect with SIPUHH).
- » Year 3: hardware finalization on timber tracking system for hand held (HT) and PC, including application labeling.

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.mofa.go.jp/region/asia-paci/indonesia/pv0306/joint.html>

Other literature sources: Enhancing customs collaboration to combat the trade in illegal timber, Henry Scheyvens and Federico López-Casero, January 2010

Last update: 21 October 2010 **Approved** 20.12.10

Name of initiative	Joint Statement on “The Call for Combating International Trade in Illegally Harvested Forest Products”
Start of initiative	Signed in July 2003
Initiator initiative	Governments of Indonesia and Republic of Korea
Partners	The signing was done by Secretary General of the Ministry of Forestry (Indonesia) and the Korean Forestry Administration
Geographical scope	Indonesia and Republic of Korea

Objective initiative:

In the Joint Statement Republic of Korea announced that it would continue to support Indonesia’s efforts to combat illegal logging, but did not specify types of action.

Key elements and activities:

The Statement is not very specific on further activities or next steps taken, stating: “In regard to the prevention of illegal logging and trade in illegally harvested forest products, the Korean Government understands the condition prevailing in Indonesia, which triggers the increase of illegal logging, and will support Indonesia’s combating effort in this regard”.
 Besides, “The Korean Government will also keep providing scholarship for Indonesian Forestry officials to attend various kinds of training and postgraduate education in Korea”

Target groups:

Government of Indonesia and related agencies, research institutes

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

-

Website: MoU available at: http://www.illegal-logging.info/item_single.php?it_id=134&it=document

Other literature sources: Enhancing customs collaboration to combat the trade in illegal timber, Henry Scheyvens and Federico López-Casero, January 2010

Last update: 21 October 2010 [Approved 20.12.10](#)

Name of initiative	Letter of Intent (LoI) Australia – Indonesia
Start of initiative	12 November 2008
Initiator initiative	Australia – Indonesia
Partners	Government of Australia & Government for the Republic of Indonesia
Geographical scope	Asia-Pacific

Objective initiative:

The Australian and Indonesian Governments signed a Letter of Intent (LoI) in November 2008 concerning cooperation in forestry, which primarily focuses on capacity building and verifying the legal origins of the timber products. The LoI builds on existing bilateral agreements between Australia and Indonesian governments; the Australia-Indonesia Ministerial Forum and the Working Group on Agriculture, Food and Forestry Cooperation (WGAFFC).

Key elements and activities:

The LoI provides a framework to support:

- » Cooperation on building capacity of forest professionals and experts to implement sustainable forest management practices in the region including preventing illegal logging;
- » Working toward determining legal requirements for the trade of timber and wood products;
- » The development of systems that assure the legality of timber and wood products which include forest certification and chain of custody; and
- » Collaborate to enhance forest law enforcement and governance and encourage sourcing of timber and wood products from legal and sustainable forest practices.

Target groups:

Governments and related agencies

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.daff.gov.au/forestry/international/regional>

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 07 October 2010 Approved 18.10.10

Name of initiative	MoU Australia – People’s Republic of China
Start of initiative	30 October 2009
Initiator initiative	Australia - China
Partners	Australian Government & Government of PR China
Geographical scope	Asia

Objective initiative:

Australia has a broad agreement with China on agricultural cooperation. The Australia-China Agricultural Cooperation Agreement (ACACA) has the mutual benefit of promoting cooperation on forestry issues and enhancing trade opportunities between the two countries.

To complement this agreement and to guide cooperation between Australia and China on forestry matters, the Australian and Chinese Governments signed a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) in 2009 concerning cooperation in forestry and combating illegal logging and associated trade.

Key elements and activities:

The MoU provides a framework to support both governments to:

- » Enhance global and regional efforts to combat illegal logging and associated trade;
- » Promote sustainable forest management;
- » Facilitate a common understanding in the region of the requirements for legality verification of internationally traded timber;
- » Encourage trade in timber and wood products from legally harvested and sustainably managed forests;
- » Enhance forest law enforcement and governance, and share information on forest certification schemes; and
- » Build capacity of forest management professionals and experts in the Asia-Pacific region to implement sustainable forest management practices in the region including preventing illegal logging.

Target groups:

Governments of China and Australia

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

	Poverty and social issues
	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.daff.gov.au/forestry/international/regional>

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 07 October 2010 Approved 18.10.10

Name of initiative	MoU Australia – Papua New Guinea
Start of initiative	10 June 2009
Initiator initiative	Australia – Papua New Guinea
Partners	Australian Government & Government of Papua New Guinea
Geographical scope	Asia-Pacific

Objective initiative:

The Governments of Australia and Papua New Guinea signed a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) in June 2009 to support closer cooperation in forestry and forest management.

Key elements and activities:

The aim of the MoU is to encourage greater cooperation in relation to:

- » Sustainable forest management and the certification of forests;
- » Promoting improved trade, investment and sustainable development that includes improvements in the legal verification of the origins of timber and timber products;
- » Identifying the capacity building needs to support future growth in the forest industry of both countries;
- » Identifying areas for closer collaboration on forestry issues through the existing multilateral forestry forums; and
- » Identifying opportunities for closer collaboration on forest research activities, which support mutually beneficial outcomes.

Target groups:

-

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.daff.gov.au/forestry/international/regional>

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 07 October 2010 Approved 18.10.10

Name of initiative	Memorandum of Understanding Concerning Cooperation in Combating Illegal Trade of Forest Products.
Start of initiative	On 18 December 2002
Initiator initiative	The governments of China and Indonesia
Partners	-
Geographical scope	Indonesia

Objective initiative:

The Parties mutually consent to the following objectives:

- » Combating illegal trade in forest products, including endangered species of flora and fauna, on the basis mutual respect, equality and mutual benefit, and in all- level, to ensure the sustainability of forest resources;
- » Improving forest law enforcement for controlling the associated illegal trade and illegally harvested or obtained forest products;
- » Increasing the awareness on the threats which forest destruction poses to our future environmental, economic and social well-being;
- » Promoting adaptive forest practices toward sustainable forest management.

Key elements and activities:

Cooperation between the Parties may include, but is not limited to the following:

- » Identification of illegal harvested forest products and illegal trade, and related case studies;
- » Support for the involvement of civil society in accordance with the respective laws and regulations in each country in the effort to combat associated illegal trade an illegally harvested forest products, particularly in monitoring the implementation of compliance verification;
- » The joint development of systems for the timely collection and exchange of data on timber trade, related forest laws and regulations, endangered wild fauna and flora and wood products between the Parties;
- » Exchange of information on respective forest laws, regulations and its enforcement. The joint development of effective collaboration between enforcement agencies and network in the two countries, joint cooperation on training of law enforcement officers and exchange of relevant information in a timely manner, aiming to provide mutual assistance in law enforcement;
- » Enhancement of economic cooperation in forest sector and facilitation of normal forest trade;
- » Criteria of sustainable forest development and forest certification.

In order to guide the implementation of this MoU, the Parties will jointly establish an action plan.

Target groups:

Governments and related agencies, involvement of civil society.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
□	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
□	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

□	Poverty and social issues
□	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

There is little evidence of collaborative action resulting from the MoU according to (Scheyvens and Lopez-Casero, 2010). Also Lawson and MacFaul (2010) indicate that China's early MoU with Indonesia in 2002 appears to have led to few significant outcomes so far, but a later agreement with Myanmar in 2006 resulted in more concrete action.

Planned activities:

-

Website: MoU available on: http://www.illegal-logging.info/uploads/Indonesia_China_MoU.pdf

Other literature sources: Enhancing customs collaboration to combat the trade in illegal timber, Henry Scheyvens and Federico López-Casero, January 2010
Sam Lawson and Larry MacFaul (2010), *Illegal Logging and Related Trade - Indicators of the Global Response*, Chatham House

Last update: 21 October 2010 [Approved 20.12.10](#)

Name of initiative	Memorandum of Understanding to Improve Forest Law Enforcement and Governance and to Combat Illegal Logging and the International Trade in Illegally Logged Timber and Wood Products
Start of initiative	Signed in April 2002. An Action Plan under the MoU was agreed in August 2002 and re-drafted in March 2003.
Initiator initiative	Initiated by the UK government, negotiated with Indonesian government
Partners	UK and Indonesian government
Geographical scope	Indonesia

Objective initiative:

The MoU commits both parties to work together to reduce, and eventually eliminate, illegal logging and the international trade in illegally logged timber and wood products between the Parties by rapid development and implementation of the necessary regulatory and policy reforms.

Key elements and activities:

The MoU includes the following aspects:

- » Identification by both parties of any reform of legislation and action required to prevent harvesting, export, and trade in illegally logged timber and wood products;
- » Support by both sides for the development, testing and implementation of systems for the verification of legal compliance based on independently verified chain-of-custody tracking and identification systems, to be applied throughout Indonesia with technical and financial capacity-building assistance by the UK;
- » The joint development of systems for the timely collection and exchange of data on timber trade and wood product between the two Governments;
- » The joint development of effective collaboration between enforcement agencies and networks in the two countries, aiming to provide mutual assistance in the application of Indonesian and UK law.

Target groups:

Government officials, and their agencies and networks, including the European Commission and the private sector.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
✓	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

	Poverty and social issues
	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

Bilateral efforts under the MoU have now been superseded by the FLEGT VPA negotiation process. It was always intended that the MoU would be a transitory measure and would be superseded by the VPA negotiation process. However bilateral efforts under the MoU to support VPA preparation and implementation continue under the UK-Indonesia “Forest Governance and Multi-stakeholder Programme”.

Planned activities:

-

Website: MoU available on: http://www.illegal-logging.info/uploads/1_Indonesia-UK_MoU.pdf
The programme website is available at: <http://www.mfp.or.id/dev>

Other literature sources: Enhancing customs collaboration to combat the trade in illegal timber, Henry Scheyvens and Federico López-Casero, January 2010

Last update: 21 October 2010 [Approved 12.01.11](#)

Name of initiative	Memorandum of Understanding on Combating Illegal Logging and Associated Trade
Start of initiative	Signed on 16 November 2006
Initiator initiative	The US Trade Representative and Indonesia’s Ministers of Trade and of Forestry
Partners	Governments of Indonesia and the United States
Geographical scope	Indonesia and the United States

Objective initiative:

The MoU aims to enhance joint efforts between the two countries to combat illegal logging and associated trade while helping to ensure that Indonesia’s legally produced timber and wood products have continued access to the US and elsewhere (Article 1).

The MoU establishes a working group under the existing US-Indonesia Trade and Investment Framework Agreement (TIFA) to guide implementation and identify priority actions that both countries will undertake. The point of contact for the working group in Indonesia is the Directorate General of Forest Production Management of the Ministry of Forestry and for the US is the United States Trade Representative (Article 2).

Key elements and activities:

- » Article 3: Exchange of information: The relevant authorities shall exchange information related to trade in timber and other forest products, including information on their respective laws and regulations that apply to trade.
- » Article 4: Cooperation for the purpose of enforcing or assisting in the enforcement of the respective laws and regulations affecting trade in timber and other forest products.
- » The US-Indonesia MoU includes provisions for collaboration between Customs authorities to combat the trade of illegal timber. Customs officials in the US and Indonesia are engaged in implementing the MoU and collaboration between them can be expected to increase further.
- » Article 5: Explore opportunities to enhance efforts for cooperation through relevant regional and international agreements.
- » Article 6: Each is committed to developing and strengthening partnerships e.g. with NGOs, timber industry and trade associations to complement the MoU’s efforts.
- » The United States has provided funds for capacity building projects that would reduce illegal logging in Indonesia, such as training for customs and enforcement officials, assistance in the development of Indonesia’s legality standard and using remote sensing to identify illegally logged tracts of land.

Target groups:

Governments of Indonesia and the United States; partnerships e.g. with NGOs, timber industry and trade associations are stimulated.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
✓	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
✓	Others: Consultation; information exchange

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

	Poverty and social issues
	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

- » The working group consists of Indonesian and U.S. government officials, and meets annually. The working group provides a mechanism for consultation and enhanced cooperation to combat illegal logging, and promote sustainable management of Indonesia's forests.
- » The MoU includes a commitment to work together in regional and other fora; examples of these efforts include: (1) a regional dialogue, which Indonesia and the United States co-convened, aimed at promoting legal trade in forest products and combating illegal trade, see factsheet Asia-Pacific regional dialogue; and (2) jointly sponsored resolutions adopted by the U.N. Commission on Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice.

Planned activities:

Ongoing consultation and collaboration through the working group.

Website: MoU available at: http://www.ustr.gov/sites/default/files/US%20Indonesia%20MOU%20to%20Combat%20Illegal%20Logging%20Signed%20Text_0.pdf

Other literature sources: Illegal Logging and Related Trade: Indicators of the Global Response; Sam Lawson, Chatham House, 2010; see: http://www.chathamhouse.org.uk/files/16979_0710bp_illegallogging.pdf
CRS Report for Congress, Illegal logging: Background and issues, June 2008, see: <http://www.nationalaglawcenter.org/assets/crs/RL33932.pdf>

Last update: 21 October 2010 [Approved 30.11.10](#)

Name of initiative	Memorandum of Understanding on Cooperating to Combat Illegal Logging and Associated Trade
Start of initiative	Signed on May 2, 2008
Initiator initiative	Governments of China and the United States
Partners	Governments of China and the United States
Geographical scope	China and the United States

Objective initiative:

The MoU demonstrates a commitment to enhance cooperation to combat illegal logging and associated trade; the MoU also establishes a bilateral forum for consultation and cooperation in support of these efforts.

Key elements and activities:

Through the forum, the two parties are committed to:

- » Facilitate a shared understanding of illegal logging and set priorities for cooperation between the governments in support of efforts to combat illegal logging and associated trade, including on issues related to enhancing forest law enforcement and sharing information;
- » Promote transparent timber markets and encourage trade in and use of legally-sourced timber and products made from such timber, and combat the trade and use of illegally sourced timber and products made of such timber;
- » Establish mechanisms for sharing information, including on efforts to promote trade in legal timber and products made from such timber, and on relevant domestic law;
- » Explore public and private roles responsibilities and efforts in combating illegal logging and associated trade;
- » Endeavor to complete negotiation of a detailed agreement on bilateral cooperation to combat illegal logging and associated trade by the 4th US China Strategic Economic Dialogue.

Target groups:

Governments of China and the United States

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
✓	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
✓	Others: Consultation; Information exchange

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

	Poverty and social issues
	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

- » 2008: The United States and China convened the first meeting of the bilateral forum under the Memorandum of Understanding on Illegal Logging and Associated Trade on June 13, 2008 and agreed to detailed follow-up work on priority areas.
- » 2009: The United States and China convened the second meeting of the Bilateral Forum in Beijing, China.
- » 2010 (November): The United States and China convened the third meeting of the Bilateral Forum in Washington, DC.

Planned activities:

-

Website: MoU available on: http://www.ustr.gov/sites/default/files/US-China%20MOU%20to%20Combat%20Illegal%20Logging_0.pdf

Other literature sources: Illegal Logging and Related Trade: Indicators of the Global Response; Sam Lawson, Chatham House, 2010; see: http://www.chathamhouse.org.uk/files/16979_0710bp_il-legallogging.pdf
Enhancing customs collaboration to combat the trade in illegal timber, Henry Scheyvens and Federico López-Casero, January 2010
<http://www.state.gov/r/pa/prs/ps/2009/july/126592.htm>

Last update: 21 October 2010 [Approved 30.11.10](#)

1.1.e Free Trade Promotion Agreements

CAFTA-DR Agreement

50

Name of initiative	The Dominican Republic-Central America-United States Free Trade Agreement (CAFTA-DR)
Start of initiative	Signed August 5, 2004, entered into force beginning March 1, 2006
Initiator initiative	Costa Rica, the Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua, and the United States
Partners	Costa Rica, the Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua, and the United States
Geographical scope	Costa Rica, the Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua, and the United States

Objective initiative:

CAFTA-DR is a comprehensive trade agreement among Costa Rica, the Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua, and the United States.

Key elements and activities:

CAFTA-DR has mechanisms for strengthening environmental protection and ensuring enforcement of environmental laws.

- » Article 17.7 of CAFTA-DR creates a citizen submission process that allows any citizen of a CAFTA-DR member country to file a complaint alleging that a country is not enforcing its environmental laws. The procedure requires parties to respond to citizen allegations and provides for an environmental secretariat to develop a factual record regarding the allegation.
- » CAFTA-DR contains a section on voluntary mechanisms to enhance environmental performance. This innovative section requires parties to encourage voluntary performance guidelines; information sharing; and the development of incentives, such as market-based programs, to encourage conservation and protection of the environment.
- » CAFTA-DR includes an environmental cooperation agreement that provides a framework for undertaking environmental capacity building in CAFTA-DR countries. A related Environmental Cooperation Agreement establishes an Environmental Cooperation Commission to develop cooperative environmental work programs.
- » CAFTA-DR contains an explicit recognition of multilateral environmental agreements and requires parties to enhance the mutual supportiveness of trade agreements and environmental agreements.

Target groups:

Governments of countries that are parties to CAFTA-DR

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.ustr.gov/trade-agreements/free-trade-agreements/cafta-dr-dominican-republic-central-america-fta>

Other literature sources: http://trade.businessroundtable.org/trade_2005/cafta_dr/environment.html

Last update: 19 October 2010 [Approved 13.12.10](#)

Name of initiative	Canada – Peru Free Trade Agreement
Start of initiative	The Canada-Peru Free Trade Agreement (FTA), Labour Cooperation Agreement (LCA) and Agreement on the Environment (EA) entered into force on August 1, 2009
Initiator initiative	Governments of Canada and Peru
Partners	See above
Geographical scope	Peru and Canada

Objective initiative:

The Canada-Peru Environment Agreement commits both countries to pursue high levels of environmental protection and to continue to strive to develop and improve their environmental laws and policies. The Environment Agreement commits the Parties to:

- » Comply with and effectively enforce their domestic environmental laws and policies;
- » Not derogate from domestic environmental laws to encourage trade or investment;
- » Ensure that proceedings are available to sanction or remedy violations of environmental laws;
- » Increase public awareness of environmental laws and policies by ensuring that information regarding environmental laws and policies is available to the public;
- » Ensure that environmental impact assessment processes are in place;
- » Encourage use of voluntary best practices of corporate social responsibility by enterprises;
- » Strengthen the protection of biological diversity; and
- » Respect, preserve and maintain traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities.

Key elements and activities:

Enforcement of Environmental Standards

Both countries are obligated under the Environment Agreement to effectively enforce their domestic environmental laws and policies through appropriate government actions.

Complaints Procedure/Dispute Resolution

The Environment Agreement provides that members of the public can submit a question to either Party regarding any obligation under this Agreement, including requests for investigation of alleged violations of environmental laws. With a view to addressing any matter arising under this Agreement, the Environment Agreement commits the Parties to make every attempt, through consultations and the exchange of information, with an emphasis on cooperation, to address any matter.

Environment-related Cooperation Activities

The Environment Agreement includes a framework to undertake environmental cooperation activities that aim to support the objectives and obligations of this Agreement.

Recognizing the need to reinforce sustainable development on all fronts, Canada will endeavour to leverage its particular expertise in target areas such as cooperation on best practices in environmental stewardship in the resource sector and environmental impact assessment. Canada is also committed to working with Peru to help protect and conserve biological diversity.

Other Environment-related Provisions in the Free Trade Agreement

Apart from the Environment Agreement, the Canada-Peru Free Trade Agreement, including its principles-based Environment Chapter, sets out key provisions that strive to protect the environment. The Free Trade Agreement includes a.o.:

- » Highlights the importance of environmental conservation and protection and the promotion of sustainable development;
- » Reaffirms the Parties' commitments to Multilateral Environmental Agreements;
- » Provides for specific Multilateral Environmental Agreements
- » Encourages the Parties not to weaken their domestic health, safety or environmental measures to attract investment; and
- » Allows the Parties to take measure necessary to protect human, animal and plant life or health, which may be inconsistent with trade or investment obligations, provided that they are not done in arbitrary or discriminatory fashion

Target groups:

Governments and their agencies from Peru and Canada

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.international.gc.ca/trade-agreements-accords-commerciaux/agr-acc/ande-an-andin/can-peru-perou.aspx#fact>

Other literature sources: Environment and regional trade agreements: Developments in 2009. OECD Trade and Environment working paper N° 2010-01, by Peter Gallagher and Ysé Serret

Last update: 19 October 2010 Approved 04.11.10

Name of initiative	The North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA)
Start of initiative	Signed in 1992. Entered into force in 1994
Initiator initiative	Through mutual cooperation
Partners	Governments of Canada, US and Mexico
Geographical scope	North America

Objective initiative:

The North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) is a regional agreement between the Government of Canada, the Government of the United Mexican States and the Government of the United States of America to implement a free trade area.

The North American Agreement on Environmental Cooperation (NAAEC) came into force at the same time as the NAFTA and marks a commitment that liberalization of trade and economic growth in North America would be accompanied by effective cooperation and continuous improvement in the environmental protection provided by each country.

Key elements and activities:

The objectives of this Agreement are to:

- » Foster the protection and improvement of the environment in the territories of the Parties for the well-being of present and future generations;
- » Promote sustainable development based on cooperation and mutually supportive environmental and economic policies;
- » Increase cooperation between the Parties to better conserve, protect, and enhance the environment, including wild flora and fauna;
- » Support the environmental goals and objectives of the NAFTA;
- » Avoid creating trade distortions or new trade barriers;
- » Strengthen cooperation on the development and improvement of environmental laws, regulations, procedures, policies and practices;
- » Enhance compliance with, and enforcement of, environmental laws and regulations;
- » Promote transparency and public participation in the development of environmental laws, regulations and policies;
- » Promote economically efficient and effective environmental measures; and
- » Promote pollution prevention policies and practices.

Part 2 of the Agreement discusses the country’s obligations. Part 3 is on the establishment of a Commission for Environmental Cooperation (CEC) while Part 5 is on the resolution of disputes.

The CEC is implementing Enforcement and Compliance initiatives (though very much focused on wildlife) in conjunction with the North American Working Group on Enforcement and Compliance Cooperation (EWG) to promote environmental enforcement and compliance throughout North America.

Target groups:

Governments and agencies of Mexico, US and Canada

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
✓	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

Poverty and social issues
Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

-

Website: http://www.cec.org/Page.asp?PageID=1115&BL_WebsiteID=1

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 19 October 2010 Approved 04.11.10 (Canada)

Name of initiative	The Trade and Economic Cooperation Framework between New Zealand and the People's Republic of China
Start of initiative	May 2004
Initiator initiative	Both governments
Partners	Governments of New Zealand and the People's Republic of China
Geographical scope	China – New Zealand

Objective initiative:

The signed parties will seek comprehensive trade and investment facilitation and liberalisation through all-round economic and trade cooperation.

The signed Parties will take steps to promote strategic cooperation in areas of significant mutual economic potential as forestry. Specifications are included in Annex I.

Key elements and activities:

The Trade and Economic Cooperation Framework between New Zealand and the People's Republic of China, signed in May 2004, mentions environment in the following ways:

- » Science and technology: "The Parties recognise the importance of implementing fully that agreement to enhance cooperation between each other's research and innovation communities, especially in the priority areas listed in the agreement: animal husbandry, environmental and ecological protection and restoration, forestry and the preservation of natural resources, etc".
- » Environmental protection: "The Parties will explore opportunities to share information and cooperate on measures to promote environmental protection, sustainable development and resource management, and the protection of biodiversity. The Parties will encourage trade in goods and services that are designed to protect the environment and will explore opportunities to meet this objective".
- » Customs cooperation: not specified for environmental crime.

Target groups:

Governments of China and New Zealand

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
✓	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

	Poverty and social issues
	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

In force

Planned activities:

Since the entry into force of the Trade and Economic Cooperation Framework (2004), New Zealand and China have concluded a comprehensive Free Trade Agreement (2008).

Website: <http://www.mfat.govt.nz/Trade-and-Economic-Relations/Trade-Relationships-and-Agreements/China/0-tecfmay04.php>

Other literature sources: -

Last update: Checked 20.12.10 Approved 21.12.10

Name of initiative	New Zealand - Malaysia Free Trade Agreement
Start of initiative	The Malaysia – New Zealand Free Trade Agreement (FTA) was signed in Kuala Lumpur on 26 October 2009.
Initiator initiative	Through mutual interest
Partners	Governments of New Zealand and Malaysia
Geographical scope	Malaysia

Objective initiative:

The objectives of this Agreement are:

- » To strengthen trade and economic partnerships between the Parties;
- » To liberalise trade in goods and services and establish a framework conducive for investment;
- » To establish a framework to enhance socio-economic cooperation, by way of exchange of information, skills and technology in fields as agreed in this Agreement;
- » To improve the efficiency and competitiveness of their goods and services sectors by promoting conditions for competition cooperation, for innovation and for mutually beneficial business collaboration; and
- » To facilitate trade and investment by establishing transparent rules and seeking to minimise transaction costs.

Key elements and activities:

- » An Agreement on environmental co-operation establishes a set of shared commitments which include recognition that it is inappropriate to set or use environmental laws, regulations, policies and practices for trade protectionist purposes and that it is inappropriate to encourage trade or investment by weakening or reducing the protections afforded in domestic environmental laws, regulations, policies and practices.
- » Either country may consult with the other on any issues that may arise in relation to the operation of the Agreement with a view to their resolution. A timeframe of 90 days is established for a meeting to “assist in the resolution of any such matters”.
- » The Environment Agreement establishes a framework for co-operation with the intention of working together in environmental areas of common interest including, but not limited to: environmental expertise and technology; waste management; wetlands management; eco-tourism; water resources and watershed management; environmental remediation; climate-change-related technologies; extended producer responsibility; biodiversity conservation; the management of national parks and nature reserves; *sustainable forest management*; marine and coastal resources management; public participation in environmental management; and, environmental education.
- » The non-government sector and other organisations may also be invited to participate in identifying potential areas for co-operation and in conducting co-operative activities.

Target groups:

Governments of New Zealand and Malaysia and related agencies

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
✓	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

Poverty and social issues
Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.mfat.govt.nz/downloads/trade-agreement/malaysia/mnzfta-text-of-agreement.pdf>

Other literature sources: Environment and regional trade agreements: Developments in 2009. OECD Trade and Environment working paper N° 2010-01, by Peter Gallagher and Ysé Serret

Last update: 19 October 2010 [Approved 04.11.10](#)

Name of initiative	United States – Peru Trade Promotion Agreement (TPA)
Start of initiative	The United States and Peru signed the United States-Peru Trade Promotion Agreement (TPA) on April 12, 2006 The TPA entered into force on February 1, 2009.
Initiator initiative	Governments of Peru and the United States
Partners	Governments of Peru and the United States
Geographical scope	Peru

Objective initiative:

The TPA is generally designed to eliminate barriers to trade in goods and services, promote economic growth, and expand trade between the two countries.

The TPA also includes important disciplines relating to: customs administration and trade facilitation, technical barriers to trade, government procurement, services, investment, telecommunications, electronic commerce, intellectual property rights, and labor and environmental protection.

It includes enforceable labor and environmental provisions, and includes the Annex on Forest Sector Governance (Annex 18.3.4). The Annex on Forest Sector Governance commits in principle both Parties to combat the trade associated with illegal logging and illegal trade in wildlife and to promote legal trade in timber products.

The Annex includes a host of detailed provisions which commit Peru to action for strengthening forest sector governance, including a.o. (not all listed) to:

- » Increase the number and effectiveness of personnel devoted to enforcing Peru's laws, regulations etc., and developing and implementing an anti-corruption plan for officials;
- » Provide criminal and civil liability at adequate deterrent levels for actions that impede or undermine the sustainable management of Peru's forest resources; knowingly harvesting, purchasing or transporting timber or timber products from areas or persons not authorized under Peruvian law; or bribery;
- » Impose criminal and civil penalties to deter violations of laws, regulations and other measures relating to the harvest and trade in timber products;
- » Adopt and implement policies to monitor the extent and condition of tree species listed in any Appendix of CITES, which include conducting a comprehensive inventory and technical studies, and providing for their technical review and periodic updating;
- » Improve the administration and management of forest concessions, which includes, inter alia, physically inspecting areas designated for the extraction of any CITES-listed tree species prior to approving or verifying an operating plan;
- » Develop and promote the use of tools that complement and strengthen regulatory controls and verification mechanisms relating to the harvest of and trade in timber products (the Peruvian government commits to i) consider multi-stakeholder views; ii) develop systems to verify the legal origin and chain of custody of CITES-listed tree species as well as effective chain-of-custody systems; iii) fully implement existing laws and regulations for forest sector governance; iv) identify a focal point within the government with specified duties);
- » Strengthen, protect and increase the capacity of indigenous communities to manage their lands for commercial timber production.

In addition, both parties are also committed to co-operate through capacity-building and other joint initiatives to promote the sustainable management of Peru's forest resources and to promote law enforcement and forest governance. Moreover, Peru is committed to conduct audits of producers and exporters of timber products exported to the US and to verify that exports of the timber products, comply with all applicable laws, regulations, and other measures of Peru governing the harvest of, and trade in, timber products, including in the case of tree species listed in CITES Appendix II, relevant chain of custody requirements.

Target groups:

Governments of Peru and the United States

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.ustr.gov/trade-agreements/free-trade-agreements/peru-tpa>

Other literature sources: Illegal Logging and Related Trade: Indicators of the Global Response; Sam Lawson, Chatham House, 2010; see: http://www.chathamhouse.org.uk/files/16979_0710bp_il-legallogging.pdf
Enhancing customs collaboration to combat the trade in illegal timber, Henry Scheyvens and Federico López-Casero, January 2010

Last update: 7 September 2010 [Approved 30.11.10](#)

Name of initiative	US-Singapore Free Trade Agreement (USSFTA)
Start of initiative	Signed on 6 May 2003. The USSFTA entered into force on 1 January 2004
Initiator initiative	Governments of Singapore and the United States
Partners	Governments of Singapore and the United States
Geographical scope	Singapore and the United States

Objective initiative:

The USSFTA is a comprehensive free trade agreement.

Key elements and activities:

The USSFTA includes an environment chapter with specific obligations related to effective enforcement of environmental laws; in addition, commitments on transparency, rule of law, customs cooperation and rules of origin are all useful in efforts to combat smuggling and illegal trade.

FTA consultations (annual meetings of the Joint Committee as well as the Environmental Cooperation mechanism) have proven useful as means of bilateral engagement on efforts to combat trade in illegally harvested timber. The mechanism for enhancing environmental cooperation is the Memorandum of Intent on Cooperation in Environmental Matters (MOI), signed in 2003.

This establishes a framework for “cooperative action” to strengthen environmental performance and institutional capacity, including enforcement and information reporting.

Target groups:

Governments of Singapore and the United States

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Others: Consultation

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

The United States and Singapore held their sixth annual review of the implementation of the Free Trade Agreement in October 2010.

Topics included an exchange of views regarding the Asia-Pacific Regional Dialogue on Promoting Trade in Legally Harvested Forest products (the United States hosted and Singapore participated) and a review of the past year’s activities under the Plan of Action for Environmental Cooperation.

Planned activities:

Website:	http://www.ustr.gov/countries-regions/southeast-asia-pacific/singapore
Other literature sources:	Illegal Logging and Related Trade: Indicators of the Global Response; Sam Lawson, Chatham House, 2010; see: http://www.chathamhouse.org.uk/files/16979_0710bp_il-legallogging.pdf
Last update:	19 October 2010 Approved 30.11.10

1.2 National initiatives

1.2.a Policies and legislation

Australia: Policy developments on illegally logged timber

57

Name of initiative	Policy developments
Start of initiative	2005
Initiator initiative	Australian Government
Partners	Various international organizations
Geographical scope	Australia/Asia-Pacific

Objective initiative:

The Australian Government has made a 2010 commitment to combat illegal logging by:

- » Introducing new legislation making it an offence to import any timber products into Australia that have been illegally harvested;
- » Implementing a code of conduct to require suppliers who first place timber into the Australian market to carry out proper tests to ensure wood coming into the country is legal;
- » Requiring the use of a trade description to give consumers confidence that they are purchasing legal wood;
- » Continuing to work through bilateral agreements with Indonesia, China and Papua New Guinea to ensure a consistent global approach to eliminating illegal logging; and
- » Complementing the work of the United States under the Lacey Act and the European Union by demanding the legal origins of wood is verified.

These election commitments are being addressed by using a multi-faceted approach to combat illegal logging.

Key elements and activities:

- » **Capacity Building:** Under the International Forest Carbon Initiative the Government has committed up to \$15.7 million towards implementing the Asia-Pacific Forestry Skills and Capacity Building Program (the Program). The Government delivered Phase I of the Program in 2008. The Government is currently involved in the delivery of Phase II of the Program to build regional capacity for delivering sustainable forest management in support of efforts to reduce emissions from deforestation and forest degradation (REDD).
- » **Bilateral agreements:** The Australian Government is working with governments in the Asia-Pacific region to improve standards of forest management and combat illegal logging. The Government currently has bilateral agreements through Memorandums of Understanding with China and Papua New Guinea and a Letter of Intent with Indonesia.
- » **Support certification systems:** The government is encouraging a range of players to promote the adoption of third party (independently) audited certification schemes in Australia and the Asia-Pacific region. The certification schemes operating in Australia are the Australian Forestry Standard Ltd recognised by the Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification (PEFC) and Forest Stewardship Council (FSC);
- » **Market-based incentives:** The Government has provided \$273 million to implement the International Forest Carbon Initiative. The Initiative is administered by the Australian Government Department of Climate Change and Energy Efficiency and AusAID. Through the Initiative, the Government is working in the region to help build capacity and provide momentum to support inclusion of Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and forest Degradation (REDD) in a post-2012 global climate change agreement.

Target groups:

-

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

- » 2010: A Final Report to inform a Regulation Impact Statement for the proposed new policy on illegally logged timber. (Prepared by the Centre for International Economics)
- » 2005: Report published on Overview of Illegal Logging in Australia, commissioned by Australian government.
- » See above at key activities

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.daff.gov.au/forestry/international/illegal-logging>

Other literature sources: http://www.daff.gov.au/__data/assets/pdf_file/0015/1510431/final-report-proposed-new-policy.pdf

Last update: 07 October 2010 Approved 18.10.10

Name of initiative	Intersectoral Pact for Legal Timber
Start of initiative	August, 2009
Initiator initiative	Colombian Ministry of Environment
Partners	Joint effort led by the Colombian Ministry of Environment, the Regional Environmental Authority of the Department of Risaralda (CARDER), EU, Regional Environmental Authority of Tolima (CORTOLIMA), Regional Environmental Authority of North of Santander (Corponor), the National Timber Industry Federation (Fedemaderas), and WWF Colombia
Geographical scope	Colombia

Objective initiative:

The Pact aims to ensure that timber harvested, transported, processed, marketed and used, comes exclusively from legal sources. This voluntary Pact will contribute to implement the national environmental policy, promote legality in the timber trade and improve forest governance in Colombia.

Key elements and activities:

Twenty four national and regional public and private sector agencies and organizations signed the Pact for Legal Wood in Colombia. This includes consumer groups and representatives of civil society.

The Pact convenes all actors along the production process involved in timber extraction to commercialization (including buyers, transporters, transformation and consumers) and aims to guarantee the legal origin of timber in Colombia. It is more than simply an instrument of control and social pressure to guarantee the law's enforcement, but integrates the chain of responsibility in legality in the extraction and production of timber.

The main activities include the following:

- » Develop indicators and improved monitoring of timber to determine indices of legality/illegality.
- » Adopt targets to for reduced illegality and action plans.
- » Communication campaign led by WWF on Responsible Purchasing.
- » Action plan of each of signatories to the Pact on how they are improving legality in timber use.
- » Develop and promote voluntary agreements, means of verification with FLEGT programme.
- » Promote market mechanisms and agreements, launch of Global Forest and Trade Network.
- » Promote improved forest management and strengthened policy and incentive framework.

The efforts being carried out count on resources from different sources that are being raised by the participants and signatories. Major support is being provided by the European Union, WWF UK, WWF Netherlands, national government funds, among others.

Colombia is a member of the Amazon Cooperation Treaty Organisation (ACTO), *see factsheet No. 28*

Target groups:

Forest based communities and producers, transformation, construction, artisans, exporters, furniture makers as well as consumers, government agencies responsible for control and vigilance.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
✓	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

	Poverty and social issues
	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

- » During 2011, quantify targets and indicators on volume of timber harvested and commercialized, the number of sectors complying with legal requirements, perception of actors and consumers on the issue of illegality in forest sector.
- » Integrate new members into the Pact.
- » Promote the formation of regional pacts and multi-sector agreements.
- » Campaign for responsible purchasing and consumption carried out through 2011.
- » Insertion of means of verification and establishment of codes of conduct in each of members.

Website: http://wwf.panda.org/who_we_are/wwf_offices/colombia/?172901/Colombia-commits-to-stop-illegal-timber-trade

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 4 November 2010 [Approved 25.01.2011](#)

Name of initiative	EU Timber regulation (EU TR)
Start of initiative	A proposal for a regulation was submitted in 2008
Initiator initiative	The European Commission
Partners	The European Commission and EU Member States
Geographical scope	European Union

Objective initiative:

The objective of the EU Timber Regulation is to avoid illegally harvested timber and timber products from being placed on the EU market. In pursuing this objective, it also complements and strengthens the current policy Framework against illegally harvested timber as laid down in the FLEGT Action Plan.

Key elements and activities:

- » The Regulation prohibits the placing on the market for the first time of illegally harvested timber or products derived from such timber.
- » The Regulation asks operators in the EU to take concrete steps to minimise the risk of putting illegally harvested timber and timber products on the EU market. In doing so, they will have to use a system, known as a due diligence system. Operators are required to demonstrate due diligence on the basis of a documented system of procedures and measures, which will enable legality to be reasonably assured using a risk management approach.
- » The Regulation also requires those further down the supply chain after the first placing on the market to keep records so as to facilitate traceability.
- » Enforcement of this Regulation rests with EU Member States who will each nominate a competent authority responsible for implementation of the Regulation in the Member State’s territory.

Target groups:

The Regulation will apply to “operators” in the EU. An operator is defined as any person or company that supplies the EU market with timber or timber products for the first time on a commercial basis. The timber or timber products may be from the EU or imported. Commercial traders further down the supply chain also have some obligations.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements*
<input type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

* The Regulation requires from operators the development of market mechanisms (track and tracing) to monitor their timber products from source to consumer.

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

- » After a long period of analysis and consultation, in October 2008 the Commission announced its conclusions, with the publication of a proposal for a draft 'due diligence' regulation. The European Parliament and Council debated the proposal during 2009.
- » The Council's revised version was published in March 2010, and, following debate on potential strengthening amendments in the Parliament's Environment Committee, the final legislation was approved by Parliament by a huge majority in July 2010. The EU Council of Ministers then approved it in October 2010.

Planned activities:

The date of application of the regulations in all EU Member States will be 3 March 2013

Website: http://ec.europa.eu/development/policies/9interventionareas/environment/forest/forestry_intro_en.cfm#F4

Other literature sources: Information on EU-FLEGT Timber regulation, available at:
http://www.illegal-logging.info/approach.php?a_id=120
REGULATION (EU) No 995/2010 OF THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND OF THE COUNCIL of 20 October 2010 laying down the obligations of operators who place timber and timber products on the market (Text with EEA relevance)
<http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2010:295:0023:0034:EN:PDF>

Last update: 24 August 2010 [Approved 04.11.10](#)

Name of initiative	FLEG preparations in policies in Thailand
Start of initiative	-
Initiator initiative	Government of Thailand
Partners	Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment, the Royal Forest Department, the National Park Wildlife and Plant Conservation Department (DNP), the Department of Marine and Coastal Resources (DMC) and the Forest Industry Organization (amongst others) collaborate with the following groups: Thai Plywood Industry Co, the Social Forest Management Bureau, the Forestry Research and Development Bureau, etc. The MNRE also liaises with the Land Department, Ministry of Defence, Ministry of Interior, National Police Bureau, local administrative organizations and NGOs.
Geographical scope	Thailand

Objective initiative:

The Royal Thai Government (RTG) has three key strategies to strengthen FLEG implementation:

- » Stopping forest encroachment immediately and consistently.
- » Setting up a system to allow marginalized people to live in national forest areas without impacting negatively on the environment.
- » Enforcing and promoting forest rehabilitation.

Key elements and activities:

- » Thailand addresses FLEG under the following legal framework:
 - The National Forest Reserve Act, 1964 and the National Park Act, 1961.
 - The Forest Plantation Act, 1964.
 - The Forest Act, 1941, The Wild Animals Reservation and Protection Act, 1992.
 - The Chain Saw Act, 2002, The National Environment Quality Act, 1992.
- » Under the Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment (MNRE), the Royal Forest Department (RFD) in Thailand is the principal agency responsible for forest protection and suppression of forest crimes. It coordinates working units at national, regional and provincial levels.
- » At present, the RFD has set up 743 checkpoints to monitor illegal trafficking of forest products. A system for approving land rights and certification in forested areas has also helped to resolve forest encroachment and forest land-use issues.
- » RTG implemented a system for approving land rights and certification in national forest areas.
- » The Cabinet Resolution of 30 June 1999 on land use in forested areas was approved after National Forest Policy Committee (NFPC) recommendations. A significant outcome was NFPC agreement to use aerial surveillance to identify forest boundaries with the objective of freezing the expansion of people's tenure in forests.
- » The RTG has devised various preventive measures and plans to mitigate incidences of forest crimes that include (limited examples): Setting up an ad hoc forest crime prevention task force at national and sub-national levels, enhancing knowledge related to security management and crime prevention techniques, increasing forest patrol checkpoints (for protection purposes).
- » Suppression of forest crime is facilitated through joint cooperation among the military, police, ministerial officers and local administrators. There is a memorandum of Forest law enforcement and governance in Thailand.
- » Regarding better detection of forest crimes, the RTG has (amongst others) the following strategies: Increased aerial photography and remote sensing activities, including helicopter surveys to detect illegal activities, Invoking the Forestry Information Disclosure Act, implemented in close cooperation with information centres in communities.
- » The RTG is currently carrying out a forest crime investigation-training programme, which promotes modalities for criminal policing procedures.

Target groups:

Government agencies, local administrators, forest stakeholders and traders of timber, local communities

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

In implementation:

- » Establishment of National Single Window (NSW) for providing the chain of custody
- » Establishment of Committee on preparing readiness to deal with FLEGT (EU-FLEGT)

Planned activities:

Implementation of NSW with EU FLEGT authority's consultation and study on Gap analysis between NSW and EU new regulation requirements.

Website: -

Other literature sources: Forest law enforcement and governance: progress in Asia and the Pacific, 2010/05, Food and Agriculture Organization

Last update: 4 November 2010 Approved 30.11.10 (by RECOFTC)

Name of initiative	US Lacey Act
Start of initiative	In 2008 the United States amended the Lacey Act to prohibit commerce (whether import, export, or transactions within US borders) in illegally sourced plants, including wood products.
Initiator initiative	US Government
Partners	Several government agencies have responsibility for implementing and enforcing the law. These include: the U.S. Department of Agriculture’s Animal Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS); the U.S. Department of Justice; the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service; Customs and Border Protection (CBP) within the Department of Homeland Security; as well as an interagency group made up of these and other agencies (including the U.S. Trade Representative, U.S. Forest Service, USAID, and the State Department).
Geographical scope	United States and timber producing countries exporting to the United States

Objective initiative:

The Lacey Act prohibits commerce in illegally sourced plants and their products — including timber and wood products. The Law acknowledges and supports other countries’ efforts to govern their own natural resources.

Key elements and activities:

The Lacey Act prohibits all trade in plant and plant products that are illegally sourced from any US State or any foreign country; requires importers to declare the country of origin of harvest and species name of all plants contained in their products; and establishes penalties for violations of the Act, including forfeiture of good and vessels, fines, and jail time.

Violation of the Lacey Act consists of two basic components:

1. An underlying violation of a foreign, state, or tribal law or regulation related to protection or management of plants, including relevant taxes or stumpage fees, or export limitations.
2. Once this underlying violation occurs, that plant and products containing the plant are “tainted” as an illegal good if they are traded in the U.S.

Note that the Lacey Act does not impose U.S. law on other countries. “Illegally sourced” is defined by the laws in countries where the plants are harvested.

The Lacey Act does not establish a standard for the legality; imports are illegal where the plant material contained in a product is “taken, possessed, transported, or sold in violation of any law or regulation of any State, or any foreign law, that protects plants or that regulates” a variety of listed plant-related offenses. In order to limit their liability, companies need to practice “due care” under the Lacey Act.

The Lacey Act is a fact-based statute rather than a document-based statute. The Lacey Act does not require a document to verify legality. In a prosecution based on an allegation that a product is composed of illegally harvested timber, the Lacey Act places the burden on the U.S. government to prove that particular wood products are made from timber harvested in violation of the laws of the country of harvest.

Target groups:

Timber producing and trading companies (to the US)

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

-

Website: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/plant_health/lacey_act/index.shtml

Other literature sources: Illegal Logging and Related Trade: Indicators of the Global Response; Sam Lawson, Chatham House, 2010; see: http://www.chathamhouse.org.uk/files/16979_0710bp_il-legallogging.pdf

Last update: 27 August 2010 [Approved 23.09.10](#)

1.2.b TLAS: Timber Legality Assurance Systems

Cameroon: Timber Legality Assurance System

62

Name of initiative	Legality Assurance System Cameroon
Start of initiative	The VPA negotiations between Cameroon and the European Union started in November 2007
Initiator initiative	Government of Cameroon (in cooperation with the European Union through ongoing FLEGT-VPA negotiations)
Partners	The Government's Forest Ministry (MINFOF) will oversee the entire control and verification operations, working closely with regional and departmental forestry offices and logging company operators. They will coordinate with other government agencies involved in regulation of forestry operations, particularly the Ministry of Finance, the Ministry of Environment and the Ministry of Labour.
Geographical scope	Cameroon

Objective initiative:

Cameroon will develop a Legality Assurance System (LAS) that will provide a means to distinguish between legal forest products and those that are of illegal or unknown origin. The system is based on:

- » Verification of legal compliance following defined indicators and criteria;
- » National forest monitoring;
- » National regulation and control of forest activities;
- » Verification of legal compliance along the supply chain from forest to port;
- » Issuance of FLEGT licenses;
- » Independent Audit of the LAS system.

Key elements and activities:

- » Cameroon developed its definition of legal timber through a multi-stakeholder process. This helped to ensure a clear, verifiable and practical definition. The country's legality definition is framed around 5 criteria covering essential aspects of forest production and processing. These criteria cover: (1) administrative/fiscal obligations, (2) harvesting, forest management, and processing operations; (3) transport; (4) social; and (5) environmental obligations. These criteria are based on Cameroonian law and not on the European law.
- » The LAS system applies to all sources of timber and timber products produced, acquired and/or in circulation in Cameroon. This includes wood imported into Cameroon.
- » The Government's Forest Ministry (MINFOF) will oversee the entire control and verification operations at Headquarters, working closely with regional and departmental forestry offices and logging company operators.
- » They will coordinate with other government agencies involved in regulation of forestry operations, particularly the Ministry of Finance, the Ministry of Environment and the Ministry of Labour. The issuance of FLEGT licenses will be the responsibility of MINFOF.
- » The Agreement introduces third party audits of the entire Legality Assurance System, which will help improve it and ensure its efficiency, provides assurance to all interested parties and thus establishes credibility.

Target groups:

Cameroon developed its definition of legal timber through a multi-stakeholder process.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
✓	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues
✓	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

- » The Government of Cameroon and the European Union have concluded negotiations of the FLEGT Voluntary Partnership Agreement on 6 May 2010.
- » June 2010: Helveta Ltd., the provider of supply chain intelligence software, CI World has been selected by the Government of Cameroon to provide a national wood tracking system in support of its Voluntary Partnership Agreement (VPA). Helveta's CI World™ traceability platform will allow the Government of Cameroon to fully comply with the VPA's requirement for a national timber legality assurance system, seen as a key tool in reducing illegal logging.

Planned activities:

The FLEGT licensing system aims to issue its first FLEGT licenses in 2012. To guide implementation of the VPA, Cameroon will continue its multi-stakeholder platform that was established to guide negotiations. A national stakeholder committee will be established to continue the process of stakeholder consultation and involvement in the VPA. The Government of Cameroon sees this function as a fundamental element of its sector management.

Website: <http://www.minfoc.gov.cm/lesforets.htm>

Other literature sources: FLEGT Voluntary Partnership Agreement Between Cameroon and the European Union, Briefing Note, May 2010
<http://corporate.helveta.com/news-article.html?id=82>

Last update: 25 October 2010

Name of initiative	Timber Legality Assurance System
Start of initiative	Ghana's preparation for the Voluntary Partnership Agreement (VPA) commenced in May 2005
Initiator initiative	European Union/Ghana
Partners	European Union, Ghana (Ministry of Lands & Natural Resources and Sector Stakeholders)
Geographical scope	Ghana

Objective initiative:

The implementation of the legality assurance system (LAS) is based on adherence to the legal definition (Annex II of the VPA Agreement and technical design of Annex V). The legal definition outlines conditions under which a product containing wood sourced and/or processed in Ghana can be licensed for export from Ghana to the EU.

Key elements and activities:

- » For the purpose of assessing compliance to the legal standard, a table that sets the legality definition against implementation of the principles and criteria is provided under the verification procedures.
- » The licences will cover all products exported to the EU. The products included are described in Annex I of the Agreement.
- » Under the LAS a verification entity is established. This entity is called the Timber Validation Department (TVD). The TVD will perform the functions of verification. This will involve the reconciliation of data generated along the entire process chain of wood products destined for both export and the domestic market. The TVD will also measure compliance of wood consignments to the legal standard.
- » The purpose of the verification and compliance monitoring is to enable the TVD check if procedures provided for in the legal standard have been complied with. For the purpose of performing the verification function, the TVD will work with data based on submissions and approvals from the responsible regulatory Division/Unit within the FC.
- » The TVD to a large extent will perform the role of verification and validation of processes at the critical control point (harvesting, transportation, processing and export). The TVD will further verify and validate procedures and outputs in the Divisions.
- » The Forest Service Division will continue to regulate and manage the control interventions of the supply chain from the point of stock survey and harvest to the point of commencement of log transport.
- » The Timber Industry Development Division (TIDD) of the Forestry Commission is the designated licensing authority under the LAS. The TIDD will issue the FLEGT licences together with export permits after it has reconciled export permit applications submitted by exporters with TVD datasets. FLEGT licences will be issued for the EU market and export permits for non-EU markets. Both will however be delivered through the LAS and therefore will be, by definition, legal timber.
- » The entire LAS will be open to external monitoring by an independent monitor (IM).

Wood tracking system:

- » A wood tracking system (WTS) will enable the establishment of a chain of custody system as well as the monitoring and reporting of compliance against the legal definition.
- » The WTS will gather information at all the supply chain control points, process the data gathered and automatically reconcile it with data gathered at previous control points, identifying any errors or anomalies that are found in the data.

Target groups:

The VPA is developed within a multistakeholder dialogue with involvement of various partners.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
✓	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Improvements in the governance and regulatory environment. Improved timber tracking system to establish a credible chain of custody The use of legality licenses to accompany export consignments The participation of an independent monitor Social safeguards for livelihoods to be impacted by the implementation of the VPA
✓	Access to the resource

Present status:

In November 2009, Ghana became the first timber-producing country to sign a Voluntary Partnership Agreement (VPA or Agreement) with the European Union (EU).

July 2009: Ghana has selected Helveta's CI World™ to test it as the possible underlying technology for its national wood tracking system

Planned activities:

TLAS and wood tracking system under development

Website: http://76.12.220.51/VPA_2/

Other literature sources: VPA Agreement Ghana – European Union, 2009, available at:

http://76.12.220.51/VPA_2/assets/file/Downloads/Signed_Agreement_EC-Ghana_FLEGT_EN%5B1%5D.pdf

Last update: 26 October 2010 Approved 02.11.10

Name of initiative	Standar Verifikasi Legalitas Kayu SVLK
Start of initiative	Since 2003, based on a MoU between UK government and government of Indonesia
Initiator initiative	Indonesian Eco-label Institute (LEI) as a lead organization to facilitate the development process
Partners	LEI, Indonesian Government
Geographical scope	Indonesia

Objective initiative:

Development of Timber Legality Standard to harmonize the standard with existing forestry regulations in the forestry sector.

Key elements and activities:

- » The Timber Legality Verification System (SVLK) would be applied for industrial forest concessions (HTI), production forest concessions (HPH) and community plantation forests (HTR).
- » The Minister of Forestry Regulations No. P.55/Menhut-II/2006 and P.63/Menhut-II/2006 for state forests and No. P.51/Menhut-II/2006 and P.62/Menhut-II/2006 for private forests and No. P.33/Menhut-II/2006 constitutes the legal basis for the Indonesian timber administration system launched on 1st of January 2007.
- » P.6/Vi-set/2009 is a decree issued on June 2009 regarding certification for sustainable forest management and verification for timber legality. The decree outlines criteria and indicators for certification and verification systems for SFM and timber legality. It consists of 6 annexes. Annex 4 outlines standards and a guideline for timber legality verification for down and up-stream wood industries.
- » The decree has been renewed through P.02/VI-BPPHH/2010 that put more details on standards and guideline for timber legality verification such as procedures for field auditing, monitoring, and requirements for auditors. The standard for timber legality verification can be found at: http://www.dephut.go.id/files/perdirjenBPK02_10_0.pdf
- » There are currently five independent institutions that have been accredited by the National Accreditation Committee (KAN) to check whether harvested timber is legal. The five institutions are PT Sucofindo, PT Mutuagung Lestari, PT Mutu Hijau Indonesia, PT TUV International Indonesia and the Forest Industry Revitalization Board (BRIK).
- » NGOs, local communities and civil society also have the possibility to submit complaints.

Target groups:

Consultation process through multi-stakeholder process including: Forest and timber operators and traders and other relevant stakeholders (NGOs, communities)

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

- » The Indonesian TLAS (SVLK, Standar Verifikasi Legalitas Kayu) has been developed since 2003, but was just submitted to the Ministry of Forestry for the approval by the end of 2008.
- » The European Commission (EC) and Indonesia commenced the negotiation of a FLEGT Voluntary Partnership Agreement (VPA) in January 2007. Two Senior Official Meetings were organized in March and July 2007. A Technical Working Group (TWG) meeting of the EU-Indonesia FLEGT followed in April 2008.
- » The 2nd meeting took place in December 2009. One of the key items of the meeting agenda was to review the conclusions of the September 2009 joint EU-Indonesia experts meeting concerning the gaps and compatibilities between Indonesia's new timber legality verification system (SVLK) and the EU expectations for the FLEGT Timber Legality Assurance System (TLAS).
- » June 2010: Compatibility SVLK with VPA in principle approved. DDR is approved in October 2010
- » Since September 2010: Indonesia does no longer allow the export of wood and wood products from illegal logging, destined for the European market. Companies are obliged to obtain official certificates to show proof of legality.

Planned activities:

Remaining challenges to make SVLK compatible with VPA requirements:

- » Need to continue readiness of all (regulatory: cost standard, accreditation of LPVI and 'inspection bodies', product coverage, etc; capacity: management unit including the industries, auditors, forestry officials, CSO/IM, etc).

Website: <http://www.lei.or.id/>

Other literature sources: » Compatibility Assessment of SVLK to the VPA, Preparatory for the TWG and DVC, Yogyakarta, 3-4 June 2010 (AEN)
» Certification and verification of timber legality system: A new phase of timber legality in Indonesia, EC-Indonesia FLEGT SP, 2009
» Expert opinion from Mrs. L. Van Heeswijk (LNV, Netherlands)

Last update: 28 September 2010 [Approved on 21.10.10](#)

Name of initiative	Malaysian VPA Timber Legality Assurance System (TLAS)
Start of initiative	June 2007 (negotiations ongoing)
Initiator initiative	European Commission
Partners	Malaysian government
Geographical scope	Malaysia

Objective initiative:

- » The Malaysian VPA TLAS aims to ensure that all companies issued with licenses to operate (forest, mill, export and import) are in compliance with relevant legislation. No export trade in timber is allowed without appropriate registration with the TLAS agencies and issuance of export licenses by the relevant export licensing authorities.

Key elements and activities:

- » It is proposed that the Malaysian TLAS covers in the first stage, export licensing of (i) round logs, (ii) sawn timber, (iii) veneer and (iv) plywood. The products are considered legal if the timber is harvested by licensed persons from approved areas and timber and timber products are exported in accordance with the laws, regulations and procedures pertaining to forestry, timber industry and trade of Malaysia.
- » The TLAS defines legality based on compliance with six principles which are divided into several criteria taking into account regional differences. The principles are :
 1. Right to harvest
 2. Forest operations
 3. Statutory charges
 4. Other users' rights
 5. Mill operations
 6. Trade and customs

Target groups:

Companies issued with licenses to operate in forest, mill, export and import

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues*
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights**

* Implicitly covered: social aspects fundamental principles and the rights at work. Poverty issues are not directly included.

** Implicitly covered by taking right to forest into consideration.

The initiative aims to combat illegal logging by assuring that the six principles (as outlined in "Key Elements" are complied with.

Present status:

A Joint Technical Evaluation of the TLAS was undertaken in 2009.

Planned activities:

During the implementation of the TLAS, there will be:

- » Issuance of Public Summaries;
- » Inputs by stakeholders to the Reporting Body; and
- » Mid-term review of the TLAS.

Website: www.kppk.gov.my (click on the FLEGT box)

Other literature sources: Joint Technical Evaluation of Malaysian Timber Legality Assurance System, (TLAS), Independent Report by J. Lounasvuori, H. Blackett et al, February 2009

Last update: 14 January 2011 [Approved 14 January 2011](#)

1.2.c Public Procurement Initiatives

Australia: Environmental Purchasing Guide

66

Name of initiative	Environmental Purchasing guide
Start of initiative	The Environmental Purchasing guide is published in 2003
Initiator initiative	Australian government
Partners	Australian Government, Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities.
Geographical scope	Australia

Objective initiative:

The focus of environmental purchasing in the Australian Government is to improve the environmental performance of government operations.

The guidelines encourage the use of locally produced recycled materials or where these are not available, sustainably produced materials.

Key elements and activities:

- » The Australian Government Department of the Environment and Water Resources developed Environmental Purchasing Guidelines as part of its Greening of Government Policy. Specific guidelines on some products have also been developed to help government assess the relevant energy and environmental issues through “whole-of-life” analysis. Forest products are included in some of the guidelines.
- » These guidelines include the Environmental-purchasing checklist for paper and cardboard, and the Ecologically Sustainable Development Design Guide for Australian Government buildings.
- » Products considered sustainable include those originating from a certified source e.g. the Australian Forestry Standard or Forest Stewardship Council or alternatively from a Regional Forest Agreement area in Australia, *see also fact sheet No.57 on Australian Policy*.
- » Policy is on a voluntary basis.

Target groups:

Australian government agencies

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

- » The Commonwealth Procurement Guidelines December 2008 (CPGs) require that the value for money of a good or service be considered on a basis of whole-of-life costing.
- » Environmental Purchasing Checklists are available on the website of the responsible agency.

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.environment.gov.au/sustainability/government/purchasing/index.html>

Other literature sources: * Purchasing checklist paper and cardboard, available at:
<http://www.environment.gov.au/sustainability/government/purchasing/pubs/paper.pdf>
* <http://www.cpet.org.uk/international-context/international-policies-1/australia>

Last update: 21 September 2010, [Approved 17.01.2011](#)

Name of initiative	Green public procurement policy on timber
Start of initiative	In 2003, an agreement was reached, based on the outcome of the Ministerial Conference in Helsinki. Came into effect in 2006.
Initiator initiative	The Federal Government of Belgium
Partners	Responsible Agencies: Ministry of Public Health, Food Chain Security and Environment
Geographical scope	Belgium

Objective initiative:

The Official Circular states the criteria that must be fulfilled by certification systems to guarantee that timber is from legal and sustainable sources:

- » Legal: 'the forest management [must] respect national laws and international conventions.' (Criterion 3).
- » Sustainable: 'the forest management [must be] based on internationally accepted principles and criteria (amongst others the Helsinki criteria) which are adapted at the institutional and political level to the local situation' (Criterion 1).

Key elements and activities:

- » Applies to wood products only, not paper products.
- » Mandatory for federal government and organisations of public interest. Green procurement guidelines are provided to local authorities.
- » Minimum requirement: Timber must be from sustainable sources.
- » Policy implementation:

The policy applies to purchase, rental and leasing of products containing timber. The tender document must specify that the wood has to meet the specifications set out in the Official Circular, defined as 'wood from sustainably managed forests'. This is further elaborated as 'wood from sustainable forest management as certified by an independent body based on internationally recognised criteria'.

Tender offers must refer to either an accepted certification scheme or another certification scheme. In the latter case, tender offers must include documentation to show that the certification scheme meets the official requirements. If there is no certification for the timber, the tenderer must demonstrate by other means that the timber meets the requirements of the tender. If no tender can offer sustainable timber which meets the requirements, re-tendering is required.
- » Evidence of compliance: Government assesses certification schemes. The Official Circular of February 2006 defines 11 criteria for acceptable certification systems and deems FSC and PEFC Belgium to meet these criteria. The Circular also accepts other national PEFC certificates providing the country fulfils the criteria of 'a highly developed social dialogue and respect for the rights of indigenous peoples'. Other types of evidence will be accepted, as long as the tender can demonstrate that the wood comes from a sustainable source that meets all the 11 criteria.

Target groups:

The policy on sustainable public procurement and the method used were developed with the help of many organisations from the civil society. Government services, companies, SMEs, trade unions and other organisations were given an opportunity to help shape the policy at various moments of consultation.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

- » In late 2007, the government commissioned ProForest (a private company) to evaluate the policy, including an analysis of the criteria used to assess timber, and how widely federal bodies are implementing the policy.
- » Operational since 2006; revision expected by end 2009.

Planned activities:

Some revisions on the procurement policy are expected.

Website: <http://www.guidedesachatsdurables.be/en/node/105>

Other literature sources: D. Jackson (2009), Buying a sustainable future? Timber procurement policies in Europe and Japan, FERN, March 2009

Last update: 9 September 2010

Name of initiative	State Registrar of Companies (CADMADEIRA)
Start of initiative	The initiative State Friend of the Amazon, City Friend of the Amazon and Company Friend of the Amazon was established in 2003 by Greenpeace Brazil. In 2005 the State of Sao Paulo published a Decree to control transport and storage of native timber products.
Initiator initiative	State of Sao Paulo
Partners	Cadmadeira is also a joint Platform involving forest sector associations and stakeholders in the timber sector.
Geographical scope	Brazil

Objective initiative:

In 2005 the State of Sao Paulo published a Decree to control the transport and storage of native timber products within the state. In 2006, the State of Sao Paulo Government signed a Cooperation Protocol for the Future of Forests with Greenpeace Brazil, and Sao Paulo became a State Friend of the Amazon. In the beginning of 2007, the State Friend of the Amazon initiative was elected as one of the 21 Strategic Projects of the State of Sao Paulo Secretary of Environment (SMA). Main objectives of the Sao Paulo Friend of the Amazon Strategic Project/Legal Timber Program were: a) increase inspection of roads and sawmills/storage areas of native timber products (sawn wood) within the state; b) responsible public purchasing of native timber products, increase of public awareness; c) stimulate the plantation of forests within the state.

Key elements and activities:

In April 2007 SMA signed a Cooperation Protocol with IBAMA to manage the DOF System within the State of Sao Paulo. In June 2008 the Cadmadeira (State Registrar of Companies) and the Technical Chamber of Forest Subjects (CTAF - which is a joint platform involving forest sector associations and stakeholders in the timber sector) were created by the State Decree 53.047/08. The Decree also specifies that after July 2009 timber suppliers can only participate as bidders for government construction projects if they join Cadmadeira, which also means that their operations are subject to local audits.

The supplier register of Cadmadeira is designed to provide information and submit evidence on the legal or certified origin of forest products and by-products from the Brazilian native forests which are traded and used in civil works and building construction by the government of the State of Sao Paulo. The main purposes of the Cadmadeira are:

- » Make public which companies are trading forest products and by-products from Brazilian native forests, especially those used in civil works and public building construction;
- » Improve the effectiveness of the control of the São Paulo State on the origin of forest products and by-products traded in the state territory; and
- » Guide and regulate actions of the state government in the implementation of its public procurement policy.

A “legal wood” label/Certificate will be awarded by the Sao Paulo State Environmental Secretary to the registered companies in order to distinguish them from others also for consumers. In 2008, the Program started to be coordinated by the Getulio Vargas Foundation, and at this institution this Program was named “Rede Amigos da Amazonia”. Nine states and 37 cities have committed to this initiative.

Target groups:

Timber suppliers

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

	Poverty and social issues
	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

- » Nowadays there are more than 200 companies registered at the Cadmadeira, over 40 of them were already inspected, and 30 received the Madeira Legal Certificate;
- » The number of forest products consumers that accomplish Forest Compensation increased, considering the years of 2009 and 2010 and, consequently, the numbers of planted trees increased and also the designated areas within the state;
- » The Environmental Police, in partnership with the Forest Institute, issued 1.619 tickets of environmental infractions and confiscated around 11.000 m³ of illegal timber since 2007.
- » Now, 330 of the 645 municipalities that belong to Sao Paulo State have legislation to rule the use of timber in the municipality. Of those, 233 published a type of regulation that the supplier needs to be registered at Cadmadeira to sell native sawn wood to municipalities.

Planned activities:

Among the main objectives related before, Sao Paulo Friend of the Amazon Strategic Project/Legal Timber Program encompasses new activities such as: Responsible public purchasing of native timber products by municipalities, through the Cadmadeira; stimulation of planted forests within the state; decentralization of the Legal Timber Program delegating to municipalities the actions of this program; capacity building of inspection technical staff and of timber retailers; investment in infrastructure and equipment or development of intelligent software/systems for data management.

Website: <http://www.ambiente.sp.gov.br/madeiralegal>

Other literature sources: Personal communication with Centro de Programas de Uso Sustentável

Last update: 9 September 2010 Approved 16.11.10

Name of initiative	Public Procurement Policy China
Start of initiative	Government Procurement Law of the People’s Republic of China entered into force since January 1, 2003. The first “Governmental Procurement list of Environmental Labelling Products” was published in 2006
Initiator initiative	Chinese government
Partners	
Geographical scope	People’s Republic of China

Objective initiative:

Public procurement is part of China’s government procurement. There are no existing government procurement polices specifically for forest products in China.
The government procurement policy related to timber products is mainly aimed at environmentally sound production of timber products.

Key elements and activities:

- » The procurement of forest products in China should be in accordance with the Government Procurement Law of the People’s Republic of China which entered into force since January 1, 2003.
- » Except the Law of government procurement, the governmental procurement also should comply with two other laws: The Government Procurement list on Environmental Labelling Products and Cleaner Production Promotion Law of the People’s Republic of China. These two laws stipulate that “Governments at all levels shall give priority to purchase products conducive to energy and water conservation, waste reuse, environmental protection and resources conservation”, “Government at all levels who use financial capital for procurement shall give priority to purchase environmental label products, may not purchase products which are harmful to the environment and human health”.
- » The Ministry of Finance united with SEPA published the “Opinion on the Implementing of Governmental Procurement of Environmental Labelling products” and the first “Governmental Procurement list of Environmental Labelling Products” on Oct. 24th, 2006. The second updated copy of “Governmental Procurement List of Environmental Labelling Products” was published on March 19th, 2007, which including 14 product groups from 444 companies. The opinion makes clear requirements on governmental procurement of environment labelling products; if the procurement activity doesn’t follow up the requirements, the financial department may refuse to pay procurement funds.
- » Acceptance of certification systems: The Chinese procurement policy makes reference to environmentally labelled goods and a limited number of companies have been identified in each product group which have met such labelling requirements.

Target groups:

Governments at all levels

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

China's environmental labelling policy provides products support and technical support for the Green Public Procurement in China.

Planned activities:

-

Website:

-

Other literature sources:

Input received from Chinese Embassy of the Kingdom of the Netherlands
Developments and progress in timber procurement policies as tools to promote sustainable management of tropical forests, by Markku Simula, ITTO, december 2009

Last update:

20 December 2010 Approved 23.11.10 By Chinese Embassy of the Kingdom of the Netherlands

Name of initiative	Public Procurement Policy Denmark
Start of initiative	June 2001 The Danish Ministry of the Environment, Forest and Nature Agency has launched in 2010 new, revised guidelines on public procurement of legal and sustainable timber.
Initiator initiative	Parliament of Denmark
Partners	The government is collaborating informally with the UK, Netherlands and Belgium on the matter, and also works closely with the European Commission, the MCPFE and other relevant fora. Responsible agencies: Ministry of Environment, Danish Forest and Nature Agency.
Geographical scope	Denmark

Objective initiative:

- » The definition of *of legality* includes legal use rights to the forest, compliance with national and local laws on forest management, environment, labour and welfare, health and safety and other parties' tenure and use rights. All relevant royalties and taxes must also be paid and CITES must be complied with. The definition of legality is identical to the UK standard.
- » For sustainability criteria Denmark provided a framework for a proposal in which sustainable timber is defined as timber coming from forest certified by FSC or PEFC or managed by corresponding standards. All those criteria became parts of the technical specifications.

Key elements and activities:

- » In essence, the guidelines consider timber from FSC- and/or PEFC-certified forests as well as other forests managed according to corresponding standards as legal and sustainable timber.
- » They consider PEFC and FSC CoC certified timber as legal timber representing a share of sustainable timber (normally, if not otherwise informed on invoice or the like, 70 %, although only 50 % for particle board).
- » The Danish timber procurement policy is voluntary.
- » They recommend two options for buyers, when inviting tenders for legal and/or sustainable timber:
 - i) Either set minimum requirements for legal and a certain amount of sustainable timber (typically 70 %, although only 50 % for particle board);
 - ii) Or set minimum requirements for legal timber only and (optional) award criteria for a high share of sustainable timber.
 Additionally, the guidelines recommend other tools for verifying legal timber, currently TLTV (SGS), VLC (Smartwood) and upcoming FLEGT licenses.
- » In all cases, alternative means of appropriate and equally convincing evidence are allowed for, although special rules apply for smaller purchases, if of interest for Danish suppliers only.
- » Applies to: Wood and paper products. In principle the policy also applies to composite products.

Target groups:

Central governments and local authorities

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

- » Policy adopted in 2001;
- » Guidelines for tropical timber (excluding paper and recycled timber) published 2003. Review initiated 2005. Temporary guidelines for timber and paper products from all sources issued in September 2006. Temporary advice (valid until April 2009) issued in February 2008 to accept either FSC or PEFC certification as proof of 'legal and sustainable' timber;
- » The Danish Ministry of the Environment, Forest and Nature Agency has launched in 2010 new, revised guidelines on public procurement of legal and sustainable timber.

Planned activities:

The guidelines are currently only available in Danish, a briefing note in English is in progress

Website: <http://www.skovognatur.dk>
The press release from the Ministry with link to the revised 2010 Danish guidelines can be found here:
http://www.mim.dk/Nyheder/Pressemeddelelser/20100519_Vejledning_om_baeredygtigt_trae.htm

Other literature sources: * D. Jackson (2009), Buying a sustainable future? Timber procurement policies in Europe and Japan, FERN, March 2009
* Developments and progress in timber procurement policies as tools to promote sustainable management of tropical forests, by Markku Simula, ITTO, December 2009
* Personal e-mail communication with Mr. Christian Lundmark Jensen on 25 November 2010

Last update: 9 September 2010

Name of initiative	Green Public Procurement
Start of initiative	-
Initiator initiative	European Commission
Partners	EU Member States
Geographical scope	European Union

Objective initiative:

- » The EU has a policy to promote green public procurement (GPP) in general. GPP is a voluntary instrument, which means that individual Member States and public authorities can determine the extent to which they implement it.
- » The FLEGT Action Plan (COM (2003) 251) required that national governments develop public purchasing policies to ensure no illegal wood can be procured and called for trade associations to develop codes of conduct on environment timber procurement.

Key elements and activities:

- » The EU guidance on public procurement proposes that verification of legality should require that wood can be traced throughout the whole production chain from the forest to the product.
- » The EU procurement rules do not allow using references to specific certification schemes.
- » The recent EC guidance on public procurement policies (CEC 2008b) is consistent with the FLEGT definition of compliance with national forest law.

EC Staff Working Paper on Public Procurement for a Better Environment:

- » Legality refers to compliance with national forest law where the latter is consistent and enforceable and supportive of basic sustainable forest management principles. Illegal harvesting may include not only harvesting practices that contravene the regulations, but also using corrupt means to gain harvesting rights, extraction without permission, cutting protected species or extraction of timber in excess of agreed limits. Beyond harvesting, illegal practices may also extend to transport infringements, illegal processing and export, non-payment of taxes or charges, and misdeclaration to customs.
- » In Europe, the “sustainability” concept is generally defined at the national level. European and EU processes generally refer to the criteria and indicators endorsed by the Lisbon Ministerial Conference on the Protection of Forests in Europe (2 to 4 June 1998). Outside Europe, reference is made to the criteria of the UNCED Forest Principles (Rio de Janeiro, June 1992) and, where applicable, to the criteria or guidelines for sustainable forest management as adopted under the respective international and regional initiatives (ITTO, Montreal Process, Tarapoto Process, UNEP/FAO Dry-Zone Africa Initiative).

Target groups:

EU Member States and their national and local authorities

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

- » In 2003, the European Commission in its Communication on Integrated Product Policy (IPP) encouraged Member States to draw up publicly available National Action Plans (NAPs) for greening their public procurement.
- » In the interpretative document "A handbook on environmental public procurement" (SEC (2004) 1050) specific guidance for timber purchase is provided.
- » EU Sustainable Development Strategy (June 2006), states the policy objective for 2010 of bringing the average level of EU green public procurement up to the standard achieved by the best performing Member States in 2006.
- » Communication on Public Procurement for Better Environment 2008 was adopted by the Commission including a proposal of a political target of 50 % green public procurement (GPP) to be reached by the Member States by the year 2010 (July 2008).

Planned activities:

General guidance and strong encouragement are given to Member States for the development of Timber Procurement Policies (TPP). In addition to the member states included in this overview, at least Finland, Lithuania, Luxembourg and Spain are planning or considering measures to implement a national TPP. Sweden is also in the process of developing a generic national green public procurement criteria for wood-based products.

Website: http://ec.europa.eu/environment/gpp/index_en.htm

Other literature sources: Developments and progress in timber procurement policies as tools to promote sustainable management of tropical forests, by Markku Simula, ITTO, December 2009

Last update: 9 September 2010

Name of initiative	Public Procurement Policy for Timber
Start of initiative	On April 7, 2004, an Action Plan for Tropical Forests was approved, which included developing an 'Advice Note' (circulaire) to public buyers. The 'Advice note on public wood purchases for sustainable forest management' was approved on April 5, 2005.
Initiator initiative	The French government
Partners	Responsible Agencies: Ministry of agriculture, food, fisheries, rural affairs and spatial planning, Ministry for Ecology, Sustainable Development, transportation and housing, Study group on public procurement for sustainable development and the environment 'GEM-DDEN'
Geographical scope	France

Objective initiative:

Target: Increase the share of publicly procured wood and wood products from legal sources under sustainable forest management to 50% in 2007 and 100% in 2010.

Aim: Timber must be from legal and sustainable sources. Paper and packaging should be recycled. The government does not commit to a particular definition and accepts third party definitions. Guidance documents mention the 1993 Helsinki Inter-ministerial Conference definition: 'Sustainable management means the stewardship and use of forests and forest lands in such a way, and at a rate that maintains their biodiversity, productivity, regeneration capacity, vitality and their potential to fulfil, now and in the future, relevant ecological, economic and social functions, at local, national, and global levels, and that does not cause damage to other ecosystems.

Key elements and activities:

- » Mandatory for national departments and agencies, Local authorities are encouraged to refer to it and applies to: Wood and paper products. The policy applies to the wood components of composite products.
- » Implementation: Public buyers must verify that timber used to carry out contracts is from sources that guarantee sustainable forest management, provided there is sufficient potential supply. Two categories of product are defined: i) Category I: round wood, sawn timber, veneer and plywood, ii) Category II: all other products (products of secondary transformation) including particle board, furniture and paper. The contract specification must be in terms of performance requirements and can refer to the specifications for sustainable forest management as defined by certification systems (Category I and II) and ecolabels (Category II).
- » The government does not have its own mechanisms for verifying the legal and sustainable origin of timber, but leaves it to procurers and suppliers to choose from a wide range of evidence.

Target groups:

National departments, agencies and local authorities. The policy affects over 200,000 public buyers, including 200 central state buyers.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

Poverty and social issues
Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

- » In October 2007 the Grenelle Environment Forum, involving consultations and roundtables between the state, industry and civil society, issued conclusions affirming the procurement policy objectives in France.
- » A review has been conducted by a consultancy firm in 2009. The first part of this review is a quantitative evaluation of a sample of wood transactions contracted in 2007, in order to assess the fulfilment of the objective of 50% of wood and derived products public procurement from legal and sustainable sources. A qualitative assessment with interviews of buyers, suppliers, forest actors and NGOs has also been carried out which led to recommendations for the improvement of the current policy.
- » Consultation with stakeholders on the revision of the current policy and on further steps will be held shortly. A new version of the advice note will probably be issued by beginning of 2011. Guidance for public buyers will also be revised in 2011.

The environmental law incorporating the Grenelle conclusions commits the state to promote certification and, from 2010, to use certified wood in public construction projects. Specifications on what can be acknowledged as certified wood will be given by mid-2011. It will also serve as implementing guidance for the revised advice note on wood purchases.

Planned activities:

The timber trade has responded actively to the policy. LCB, the main timber trade association, has aligned itself to this provision by drawing up an Environmental Charter on Wood Purchases and Sales, which is compulsory for all 170 LCB members.

Website: The policy is outlined in detail in Government circular, available for download from the webpage:
http://www.fonction-publique.gouv.fr/IMG/20081203_Circulaire_5351_SG.pdf

Other literature sources: D. Jackson (2009), Buying a sustainable future? Timber procurement policies in Europe and Japan, FERN, March 2009

Last update: 9 September 2010 Approved 02.12.10

Name of initiative	Public Procurement Policy - Joint Instruction on the Procurement of Wood Products
Start of initiative	Legislation introduced in the 1970s, revisions started in 2003. A Joint Instruction was published in 2007 and is valid to 2011
Initiator initiative	Federal Government of Germany
Partners	Responsible agencies: Ministry of Food, Agriculture and Consumer protection, Federal Research Institute for Rural Areas, Forestry and Fisheries (vTI), Federal Agency for Nature Conservation (BfN)
Geographical scope	Germany

Objective initiative:

Aim: Timber must be from legal and sustainable sources. Recycled products should be preferred over virgin sources.
 Germany accepts the FSC and PEFC definitions of sustainably (and legally) produced timber.

Key elements and activities:

- » Applies to: Wood products (rough, semi-finished and finished products), not paper products. For composite products, the policy applies only if virgin timber is the most significant component.
- » Mandatory for the Federal Administration. Federal states, communities and public institutions encouraged to support and adopt the policy.
- » Implementation: The German Contract Procedures for Building Works, Part A (Vergabe- und Vertragsordnung für Bauleistungen (VOB/A)) and the German Code for Awarding Public Services Contracts, Part A (Verdingungsordnung für Leistungen, (VOL/A)), have been amended to reference the policy.
- » Government assesses certification schemes. The government accepts FSC or PEFC certificates as proof of legal and sustainable forest management (based on an initial internal assessment by government). If serious deficiencies in the FSC and PEFC systems emerge and are confirmed by an evaluation by vTI and BfN, the certification scheme will have 12 months to improve, or it will be excluded. Other certificates or individual specifications (timber without a certificate) are accepted provided the bidder is able to demonstrate that forest management was consistent with the FSC or PEFC standards in the country of origin.

Target groups:

Federal Administration, Federal states, communities and public institutions

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues
✓	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

- » The federal government introduced legislation in the 1970s requiring topical timber in federal building projects to be certified as sustainable.
- » Revision of the policy started in 2003. Pilot evaluations of certification schemes were carried out in 2005 and 2006 against an internal set of criteria.
- » In 2007, the federal government issued a Joint Instruction on the Procurement of Wood Products. An Accompanying Explanation for Procurement of Timber Products was also published in January 2007. This policy is valid to 2011
- » Currently, the Procurement Policy is about to be revised for continuation beyond January 2011.

Planned activities:

The current policy from 2007 is valid for 4 years. It will be reviewed before the end of the 4-year period, i.e. in 2011. The review will be based on the status and evolution of FSC and PEFC. The review will feed into further development of the policy, which will provide incentives for certification schemes to improve. Special attention will be given to improved control methods and transparency, inclusion of high ecological standards for plantations, and responsible use of primary forests and other ecologically valuable forests.

Website: <http://www.bmelv.de/SharedDocs/Rechtsgrundlagen/H/HolzbeschaffungErlass.html>

Other literature sources: D. Jackson (2009), Buying a sustainable future? Timber procurement policies in Europe and Japan, FERN, March 2009

Last update: 9 September 2010 [Approved 11.11.10](#)

Ghana: Wood Procurement Policy for Domestic timber purchase and utilization

74

Name of initiative	Wood Procurement Policy for Domestic timber purchase and utilization
Start of initiative	By 2010
Initiator initiative	Timber Industry Development Division of Forestry Commission
Partners	TBI Ghana, Trade Associations, European Union (under the VPA)
Geographical scope	Territory of the Republic of Ghana

Objective initiative:

To encourage the use of legal timber and enforce the ban of chainsawn timber on the domestic market.

Key elements and activities:

Contract of sale agreements, use of sale depots, and use of Mobile Recovery Teams as complementary production sources to regular processing mills.

Target groups:

Public, quasi-public and Donor projects. Privately led projects that rely on state funding

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

At the consultative stage, and entails the drafting of legal instrument to support and be consistent with existing regulations.

Planned activities:

Continue to use MSD and consultative approaches with key stakeholders in harvesting, processing, sales and consumption of timber of public and private institutions.
Government buy-in process planned.

Website: Information as received from TIDD Ghana

Other literature sources: -

Last update: Approved 18.10.10

Name of initiative	Green Purchasing Law
Start of initiative	April 2006
Initiator initiative	Government of Japan
Partners	The Green Purchasing Network (GPN), established in February 1996, promotes the concept and practice of Green Purchasing in Japan, see http://www.gpn.jp/English/index.html
Geographical scope	Japan

Objective initiative:

In order to respond to the issue of illegal logging, the Japanese Government determined the inclusion of “legal wood” in the list of designated procurement items based on the Law Concerning the Promotion of the Procurement of Eco-Friendly Goods and Services by the State and Other Entities (Law No. 100 of 2000) (hereinafter referred to as the Green Purchasing Law and has implemented measures to preferentially purchase products manufactured using wood with verified legality and sustainability as a raw material.

The Japanese definition on legality mentions only forest laws. It can also be interpreted to include local level bylaws as, in addition to national laws, it mentions forest laws applied in forest areas. Japan has also an explicit (non-exhaustive) definition of illegal logging which includes, inter alia, logging without legitimate permission, logging in prohibited areas and logging prohibited timber species.

Key elements and activities:

As for the government procurement of legal wood, it is specified in the Basic Policy on Promoting Green Purchasing as one of the evaluation criteria (requirements) of designated procurement items that “lumber that is used as the raw material is to be in compliance with the regulations concerning forestry in its country of origin.” Moreover, “to be obtained from a forest that is conducting a sustainable operation “ is rendered one of the factors for consideration.

- » *Legality*: The timber to be procured should be harvested in a legal manner, consistent with the procedures in the forest laws of timber producing countries and areas.
- » *Sustainability*: The timber to be procured should be harvested from forests under sustainable management.

The Forestry Agency drew up and published the “Guideline for the Verification on the Legality and Sustainability of Wood and Wood Products” on a national and international basis for use in confirming the legality of wood. The Agency has worked to develop a supply system based on the above since April 2006.

As alternative evidence, apart from recognized certification systems, the Japanese policy identifies compliance with voluntary codes of conduct of wood industry associations (if mandatory for membership) including verification of legality and sustainability, as well as chain of custody for which a number of requirements have been identified. In this case verification is made by private enterprises authorized by the respective industry association. In addition, the policy accepts companies’ own procedures (self-verification), which cover the same features as the voluntary codes of conduct. All these options are available to declare products as “Goho-wood” meeting the requirements of the government’s green procurement policy. The Japanese policy does not require third party verification of alternative evidence which is considered a baseline requirement elsewhere.

The Japanese Government implements diffusion and education projects to help users and those in charge of procurement, in both the public and private sectors, learn the significance of procuring and using legal wood, based on the understanding of the actual state of the supply of legal wood.

Target groups:

The law stipulates the basic duties of the State, local governments, businesses, and citizens in order to encourage a shift in demand towards eco-friendly goods

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues*
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights*

* Included under requirements of sustainable forest management.

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.env.go.jp/en/laws/policy/index.html>

Other literature sources: * Japan's Green Purchasing Policy-Tackling Illegal Logging, March 2007, http://www.env.go.jp/en/earth/forest/pamph_jgpp.pdf

* Developments and progress in timber procurement policies as tools to promote sustainable management of tropical forests, by Markku Simula, ITTO, December 2009

Last update: 8 September 2010

Name of initiative	The law on Acquisition, Leasings and Services for the Public Sector (Ley de Adquisiciones, arrendamientos y servicios del sector público) includes public timber procurement regulation
Start of initiative	2007
Initiator initiative	Government of Mexico
Partners	Certificates are issued by competent bodies registered by the Ministry of Environment, Natural Resources and Tourism.
Geographical scope	Mexico

Objective initiative:

- » The law on Acquisition, Leasings and Services for the Public Sector includes public timber procurement regulation. The Official Federal Diary (5 September 2007, official law in 2009) states the requirement of third-party certification of wood and wood products (including furniture and office supplies) in public procurement.
- » A circular (The Official Federal Diary 31 September 2007) includes an outline for the sustainability aspects in public procurement decision making on wood and wood products.

The Ley de Adquisiciones, arrendamientos y servicios del sector público states:

“In the case of procurement of wood, furniture and office supplies made of wood; this shall be required prior to certificates issued by third parties that are registered with the Secretariat of Environment and Natural Resources, guaranteeing the origin and the sustainable management of forest harvesting where that wood comes from. As for office supplies made of wood; they are generally subject to the provisions of this Act Regulations”.

“ In the procurement of paper for office use, it must contain a minimum of 50% recycled fiber or of natural fiber not derived from wood or raw materials from forest harvesting that is sustainably managed in the country, who are certified as provided in the preceding paragraph or in a combination, and produced in the bleaching processes free of chlorine”

- » Product Scope: Wood and wood products, office paper.
- » Minimum requirements: Certified legal origin and SFM.
- » Mandatory for the public sector.
- » The Mexican policy is provided in the law on public procurement which makes provisions for forest certification and government registered auditors as specified in the forest legislation. ITTO mentions that this raises the issue of non-discriminatory treatment of imported products because the approach covers only auditing bodies registered in Mexico (i.e. only domestic timber would qualify).
- » The policy does not identify any particular certification system to be recognized but it refers to certificates issued by competent bodies registered by the Ministry of Environment, Natural Resources and Tourism. Voluntary forest certifications in the country have been carried out only under the FSC system but the Mexican forest law also makes a provision for preventive technical audits by independent registered bodies.

Target groups:

Public sector agencies

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.funcionpublica.gob.mx/unaopspf/doctos/adquisiciones/dof311007.pdf>

Other literature sources: * Developments and progress in timber procurement policies as tools to promote sustainable management of tropical forests, by Markku Simula, ITTO, December 2009
* The Pros and Cons of Procurement, Technical Series 34, ITTO, April 2010
* Ley de Adquisiciones, arrendamientos y servicios del sector público, 27 June 2009 and revisions from 28 June 2010

Last update: 9 September 2010

Name of initiative	Timber Procurement Policy
Start of initiative	2004
Initiator initiative	Dutch Government
Partners	Responsible agency: Ministry of Housing, Spatial Planning and the Environment (VROM) – per 2010 Ministry of Infrastructure and Environment. The Timber Procurement Assessment Committee (TPAC) assesses certification systems on behalf of the Dutch Timber Procurement Policy.
Geographical scope	Netherlands

Objective initiative:

Requiring all national government institutions to purchase timber from legal and sustainable sources.

- » Target Dutch national Government: 100% from sustainable sources by 2010. Target for provinces and water councils: 50%, target for communities: 75%.
- » Legality includes legal use rights to the forest, compliance with national and local laws on forest management, environment, labour and welfare, health and safety and other parties' tenure and use rights. All relevant royalties and taxes must also be paid and CITES must be complied.
- » Sustainable: criteria have been finalised and include legislative requirements, social aspects, health and labour conditions; ecological aspects, regulatory functions, economic aspects, management issues. The complete Dutch Procurement Criteria are available at www.tpac.smk.nl.

Key elements and activities:

- » Applies to: Timber and wood and paper products. No formal decision yet how the policy applies to composite products.
- » Compliance based on certification schemes. So far, the following systems are approved: FSC International and PEFC International.
- » Mandatory for public institutions at national level. Targets are also developed for provinces and local councils (see above).

Target groups:

National government institutions, Provinces, local councils and public institutions

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
□	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
□	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
□	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging and trade of illegal timber by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues
✓	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

- » The Dutch Timber Procurement Policy was announced in 2004.
- » Consultations with Dutch stakeholders resulted in the Dutch Procurement Criteria for timber, which were established by the former Minister of VROM in 2008.
- » The Timber Procurement Assessment Committee (TPAC), an expert body established by the government, assesses certification schemes based on these Dutch Procurement Criteria.
- » Currently, PEFC⁵ International and FSC International are assessed by TPAC as conforming to the Dutch Procurement Criteria. The Dutch government subsequently accepted both certification systems for its Procurement Policy.
- » For the assessment of legality, the Dutch Government refers the assessment results of the British expert body CPET.

Planned activities:

See www.tpac.smk.nl

Website: <http://www.tpac.smk.nl>

Other literature sources: * D. Jackson (2009), Buying a sustainable future? Timber procurement policies in Europe and Japan, FERN, March 2009

* Developments and progress in timber procurement policies as tools to promote sustainable management of tropical forests, by Markku Simula, ITTO, December 2009

Last update: 28 October 2010 [Approved 29.10.10](#)

⁵ Currently accepting Malaysian PEFC system under certain conditions

Name of initiative	New Zealand Timber and Wood Products Procurement Policy (TWPP)
Start of initiative	Government sustainable procurement policy was issued 1 July 2001, Operational since 2004
Initiator initiative	Government of New Zealand
Partners	Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry is implementing the policy
Geographical scope	New Zealand

Objective initiative:

The Government's Timber and Wood Products Procurement Policy (TWPP) is an expression of its commitment to show leadership in addressing illegal logging and supporting the development of international sustainable forestry management. The policy aims to use the 'purchasing power' of government agencies to send a market signal in favour of legally and sustainably produced timber and wood products. Legal timber refers to timber or wood products from a forest that has been legally harvested and where the organization or body that felled the trees and provides the timber from the wood is supplied or derived had legal rights to use the forest (following definitions from forest certifications).

Key elements and activities:

The Government's Timber and Wood Products Procurement Policy (TWPP) requires that government agencies:

- » Seek timber and wood products from legally harvested forests;
- » Maintain records for audit of timber and wood procurement that demonstrate verification of the legality of the harvesting of the forests where the timber and wood products were derived from;
- » Government agencies are also strongly encouraged to give preference to timber and wood products from sustainably managed sources. Procurement staff should maintain records for audit of their verification of any supplier claims of sustainability.
- » It is not mandatory to seek sustainable timber products, although there is a strong expectation that timber products with sustainability credentials will be given preference wherever reasonably available and consistent with value for money.
- » For the purposes of this policy 'timber and wood products' comprises rough, sawn and dressed timber; plywood and veneers; fabricated wood; wooden structural components, fittings and joinery; wooden furniture and paper products. The policy applies equally to domestic and imported wood products.
- » The Timber and Wood Products Procurement Policy applies to all tender contracts and all term-supply contracts.

Government agencies are also required to document for audit their verification of the legality of timber products purchased. This is done by obtaining one or more of the following items of information from the supplier:

- » Proof of certification from a recognised forest certification scheme.
- » Proof of certification from a stepwise-certification scheme. CoC information, which shows that the product has come from a legally harvested and managed forest.
- » Proof of legality from a legality verification scheme.
- » A declaration from the supplier that the wood is from a legally harvested forest. A supplier's declaration should include the origin and species of the wood and a declaration that the timber or wood product is from a legally harvested forest.

One of the main ways to identify sustainably produced timber products is by looking for third-party full certification. The government recognises a number of known certification schemes (e.g. FSC, PEFC), and does not endorse any one scheme above others. Certification is also a reliable verification of the legality of timber products. Other equivalent evidence of origin of products from sustainable sources is also considered. For example, some suppliers may be able to show evidence that they are using the voluntary National Standard for Environmental Certification of well-managed Plantation Forests in New Zealand.

Target groups:

The Timber and Wood Products Procurement Policy applies to public service agencies as listed in the First Schedule to the State Sector Act 1988, plus the New Zealand Defence Force and the New Zealand Police. Other agencies are also encouraged to follow these guidelines.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

- » Timber and Timber Products Procurement Policy Guidelines were issued in March 2004.
- » An updated version of the Timber and Wood Products Procurement Policy was announced in December 2006.
- » A review on the feasibility of making sustainable timber a mandatory provision of the policy in 2008.

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.maf.govt.nz/forestry/twpp/index.htm>

Other literature sources: Developments and progress in timber procurement policies as tools to promote sustainable management of tropical forests, by Markku Simula, ITTO, December 2009

Last update: 9 September 2010 [Approved 03.11.10](#)

Name of initiative	Public Procurement Policy Norway
Start of initiative	The Norwegian Action Plan 2007 – 2010 on the sustainable public procurement policy was published in July 2007 and entered into force in the beginning of 2008.
Initiator initiative	Norwegian Government
Partners	There are three Ministries responsible for the Action Plan 2007-2010 for the Environmental and Social Responsibility in Public Procurement: i) The Ministry of Environment, ii) the Ministry of Government Administration and Reform and iii) the Ministry of Children and Equality. The Ministry of Government Administration, Reform and Church Affairs is responsible for the Public Procurement Policy as such, while the Ministry of Environment is responsible for the part of the policy related to the environment.
Geographical scope	Norway

Objective initiative:

One of the primary objectives of the Action Plan is that procurement in the public sector should take place with the minimum of environmental impact. In order to achieve this objective, priority has been given to measures relating to climate and energy, hazardous chemicals and biodiversity and product groups such as property management and building. Among the specific requirements for this product group is not to use tropical timber in public-sector buildings and other construction works (property management). The main reason for this is high proportion of these forest resources being illegally and non-sustainably harvested. It is well documented that trade may have negative impact on forests, market, biodiversity, climate and local communities.

Key elements and activities:

- » The Action Plan is a political, not a legally binding instrument.
- » Product scope: Property management, paper products, office furniture.
- » The policy emphasizes the overall environmental impact of government purchases and includes provision for prohibiting the use of tropical timber in public construction.
- » Voluntary for local governments and municipalities.
- » Minimum requirements: no tropical timber to be used.
- » Norway’s policy is part of a policy action plan and, even though it refers to the origin of the product, has not been challenged under WTO rules.

Target groups:

Government agencies and departments

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
□	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
□	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
□	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

□	Poverty and social issues
□	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

Current strategy is from 2007-2010

Revision of the Action Plan takes place in 2011

Website: <http://www.regjeringen.no/en/dep/md/>

Other literature sources: Developments and progress in timber procurement policies as tools to promote sustainable management of tropical forests, by Markku Simula, ITTO, December 2009
Pros and Cons of procurement policies, technical paper 34, ITTO, April 2010

Last update: 9 September 2010

Name of initiative	-
Start of initiative	2008
Initiator initiative	Swiss Government
Partners	Responsible agency: Bundesamt für Bauten und Logistik
Geographical scope	Switzerland

Objective initiative:

Based on a motion submitted to the Swiss parliament a recommendation to all public purchasers was enacted regarding the sustainable public procurement of wood (Recommendation 2004/2). In 2008 a recommendation regarding sustainable construction work, including a statement that timber and timber products must be sustainably produced, was issued (Recommendation 2008/1). Minimum requirements for products: Sustainability but, if not possible, then legality.

Key elements and activities:

- » Product scope: Wood, wood products and paper.
- » Policy is voluntary for central governments.
- » The policy follows the definitions used in forest certification systems.
- » Acceptance of certification schemes: The Swiss policy refers to on-product labels by the specified forest certification systems but allows consultations on the acceptability of other labels.
- » The policy refers to systems that may provide adequate evidence without formally endorsing them.

Target groups:

Government agencies (central, regional and local)

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues*
✓	Land tenure and land use rights*

* On voluntary basis, following definitions in certification systems

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

-

Website:	http://www.bbl.admin.ch/index.html?lang=de
Other literature sources:	Developments and progress in timber procurement policies as tools to promote sustainable management of tropical forests, by Markku Simula, ITTO, December 2009 Pros and Cons of Procurement, technical series 34, ITTO, April 2010
Last update:	9 September 2010

Name of initiative	UK Timber Procurement Policy
Start of initiative	Announced 2000, reviewed 1st of April 2009
Initiator initiative	UK Government
Partners	The UK policy is elaborated by the Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (Defra). Practical input is provided by CPET.
Geographical scope	UK and timber producing countries importing to UK

Objective initiative:

The UK Government timber procurement policy requires that: only timber and wood-derived products originating either from independently verifiable Legal and Sustainable sources or from a licensed FLEGT partner will be demanded for use on the Government estate – appropriate documentation will be required to prove it. From April 2010, application of the timber procurement policy includes certain social criteria.

- » Minimum requirement: Legal and sustainable sources or FLEGT licences or equivalent.
- » The UK definition of legality includes legal use rights to the forest, compliance with national and local laws on forest management, environment, labour and welfare, health and safety and other parties' tenure and use rights. All relevant royalties and taxes must also be paid and CITES must be complied with.
- » Sustainable timber and wood products must come from a forest that is managed in accordance with a definition of 'sustainable' (see available documentation).

Key elements and activities:

The policy applies to all timber and wood-derived products used on the government estate including temporary site works and material supplied by contractors. The policy applies to virgin timber. Short rotation coppice is an exempt on the regulation.

If requested by Contracting Authorities, contractors are required to provide evidence that their timber or wood-derived products comply with the technical specifications. Where a Contracting Authority has doubts as to the credibility of the evidence, it may request that the contractor has the evidence independently verified. In order to demonstrate that timber is from a Legal and Sustainable source it is necessary to prove:

- » The source of the timber (chain of custody);
- » That the forest source was legally and sustainably managed.

Two types of evidence are accepted:

- » Category A evidence is independent certification under a scheme recognised by the UK government as meeting the criteria set out in the document entitled "UK Government Timber Procurement Policy: Criteria for Evaluating Certification Schemes" Certification schemes include both forest management certification and chain custody certification.
- » Category B evidence is documentary evidence that provides assurance that the source is legal and sustainable.

Alternatively, the wood is obtained from a licensed FLEGT partner.

Target groups:

The policy applies to all central government departments, executive agencies and non-departmental public bodies in England. Any such body receiving government funds is mandated to follow the timber procurement policy.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues*
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights*

** From April 2010, application of the timber procurement policy includes certain social criteria. Management of the forest must have full regard for: Identification, documentation and respect of legal, customary and traditional tenure and use rights related to the forest; mechanisms for resolving grievances and disputes including those relating to tenure and use rights, to forest management practices and to work conditions; and safeguarding the basic labour rights and health and safety of forest workers.*

Present status:

In implementation.

In April 2010, the timber procurement policy includes also certain social criteria.

Planned activities:

The recent UK policy also accepts FLEGT-licensed timber, but this is presently only a theoretical option because such products are not expected to be available in the market before 2011. FLEGT-licensed timber is accepted in the UK policy as equivalent to sustainable. Acceptance of the FLEGT licences in the UK is foreseen only up to 2015, after which only sustainable timber will be accepted.

From 1 April 2015 only legal and sustainable timber would be demanded.

Website: <http://www.defra.gov.uk/rural/forestry/procurement.htm>

Other literature sources: Executive Summary of UK Government Timber Procurement Advice Note April 2010, <http://www.cpet.org.uk/files/TPAN%20April%2010.pdf>
Pros and Cons of Procurement policies, technical paper 34, ITTO, April 2010

Last update: 30 August 2010 [Approved 23.09.10](#)

Name of initiative	Sustainable Public Procurement Assessment Preparedness in Vietnam - A reference to the timber industry
Start of initiative	June 2009
Initiator initiative	MARD
Partners	The study is carried out by IISD, commissioned by MARD The project was funded by Friend of the Earth (FoE) Japan
Geographical scope	Vietnam

Objective initiative:

IISD and MARD collaborated to carry out an assessment on Sustainable Public Procurement (SPP) preparedness in Vietnam with a reference to the timber industry (which is under the management of MARD).

The specific aims and objectives of this study were to:

- » Understand the procurement process in Vietnam at different levels (central and provincial) and for 3 types of procurement: merchandise, service, and commissioning; understand the criteria used to take decisions;
- » Review the prevailing legislative framework on sustainable development and procurement and identify provisions through which sustainable public procurement may be legitimized in Vietnam;
- » Identify opportunities and hurdles for enabling sustainable public procurement in Vietnam;
- » Review the timber industry in Vietnam and the extent to which it could serve as a entry point to introduce SPP;
- » Make recommendations on legislative, regulatory or soft way upgrades that may be needed to support and promote sustainable public procurement;
- » Define potential Government and non-Government stakeholders that would provide leadership in promoting sustainable procurement in Vietnam.

Key elements and activities:

General findings of this study are:

- » The leading Party and the Government of Vietnam have given sustainable development a high profile on the political agenda and are taking specific actions to implement the 'Sustainable Economic and Social Development Strategy for 2001 – 2010' in the Report at the Ninth National Congress of the Communist Party of Vietnam in April 2001;
- » The overall legal system of Vietnam has well covered sustainable development issues and Vietnam is going to launch new laws to regulate environment protection activities;
- » There are SPP initiatives which are already being applied amongst the Government agencies;
- » There are hurdles for implementing and complying to the legal system with regards to environment protection; there are urgent needs for further guidelines and instructions to implement the laws;
- » There is a need to enhance the communication channel between the Government and the private sector in order to introduce this new policy and initiative by the Government;
- » The Government needs support from the international donors on development of new laws, and training for procurers on implementation of this new initiative.

Target groups:

The study is intended as input for MARD and other government agencies

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| ✓ | Poverty and social issues |
| ✓ | Land tenure and land use rights |

Present status:

Specific recommendations for next steps are given in the IISD study

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.illegal-logging.info/uploads/SPPIISDReportVietnamFinal.pdf>

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 26 October 2010 Approved 28.10.10

2. Private sector based initiatives

2.a Certification schemes

FSC: Forest Stewardship Council

83

Name of initiative	Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)
Start of initiative	Established in 1993 in Toronto
Initiator initiative	FSC was established as organization during a meeting of a group of concerned timber users, traders and representatives of environmental and human-rights organizations in California, USA.
Partners	FSC has as organization a three-chamber- system with a balanced participation of social, economic and environmental interests. Wide groups of stakeholders are members of the initiative as academics, government, and industry and consultation sectors. FSC is supported by civil society and NGOs. FSC has no business interest
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

The Forest Stewardship Council is a stakeholder owned system for promoting responsible management of the world's forests. The FSC Principles and Criteria apply to all tropical, temperate and boreal forests. Many of the P&C apply also to plantations and partially replanted forests. More detailed standards for these and other vegetation types may be prepared at national and local levels.

Key elements and activities:

FSC has three types of voluntary market based certification systems:

- » Forest managers or owners who want to prove that their forest operation are socially beneficial and managed in an environmentally appropriate and economically viable manner can apply for forest management (FM) certification.
- » FSC chain of custody (CoC) certification is for companies that manufacture, process or trade in timber or non-timber forest products and want to demonstrate to their customers that they use responsibly produced raw materials.
- » Forest Management companies that comply with the five FSC Controlled Wood criteria will be able to supply FSC Controlled Wood to FSC Chain of Custody operations. FSC Controlled Wood supports the production of FSC Mixed Sources by providing FSC certified companies with tools to control the non-FSC certified wood in their product groups to avoid the wood produced in socially and environmentally most damaging ways (covering illegal wood, social conflicts, High Conservation Value Forests, GMOs and conversion).

All (national or regional) forest certification standards, recognized by FSC, should be in accordance with a set of internationally developed Forest principles and criteria. The 10 principles are based on principles for forest management covering environmental, social and economic issues elaborated in a set of more detailed criteria. The 10 principles and 56 criteria form the basis for all FSC forest management standards. Based on the 10 principles, the FSC has developed further rules (called policies or standards) that further define and explain certain requirements. National initiatives are responsible for developing national/regional certification standards in accordance with FSC Principles. The criteria must be adapted into national, regional and locally applicable indicators and verifiers either by the National Initiatives or, in case of generic standards, by the certification bodies.

Target groups:

Stakeholders active in forest management and the timber and wood production value chain, worldwide

The following elements characterize the initiative:

	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
✓	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms*
✓	No business interest

* In form of publications, guides, reports, etc.

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues
✓	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

August 2010: 135,335,596 ha of forest is FSC certified in 81 countries:

- » North America: 36,74% of total certified area;
- » S. America / Carribean: 9,20% of total certified area;
- » Europe: 44,49% of total certified area;
- » Africa: 5,36% of total certified area;
- » Oceania: 1,27% of total certified area;
- » Asia: 2,94% of total certified area.

Planned activities:

Ongoing programs are related to:

- » FSC and climate change;
- » FSC Social strategy Program: Main goal is to make FSC certification more accessible and beneficial for small and low intensity managed forests (SLIMFs) and community forestry operations. Other key focus areas are related to labour and indigenous peoples.
- » FSC Monitoring and Evaluation Program: Measuring the impacts of certification

Website: <http://www.fsc.org/>

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 31 August 2010 Approved 12.11.10

Name of initiative	Malaysian Timber Certification Scheme
Start of initiative	In October 2001
Initiator initiative	The Malaysian Timber Certification Scheme (MTCS) began operation using a phased approach, based on the principles of ITTO and FSC
Partners	The Malaysian Timber Certification Council (MTCC) is an independent organisation established to develop and operate the Malaysian Timber Certification Scheme
Geographical scope	Malaysia

Objective initiative:

MTCS is developed in order to provide independent assessments of forest management practices in Malaysia as well as to meet the demand for certified timber products. Timber certification is a market-linked tool to promote and encourage sustainable forest management as well as to provide an assurance to buyers that the timber products they buy come from sustainably managed forests.

Key elements and activities:

MTCS issues two different certificates:

- » Certificate for Forest Management: issued to confirm that the Permanent Reserved Forests (PRFs) in the FMU have complied with the requirements of the forest management standard used in the MTCS. Holders of valid Certificates for Forest Management may use the MTCC logo off-product to provide an assurance that their FMUs adhere to good forest management practices as required by the forest management standard.
- » The Certificate for Chain-of-Custody is issued to confirm that the manufacturer or exporter has complied with the standard used in the MTCS. Holders of valid Certificates for Chain-of-Custody may use the MTCC logo, on-product and off-product, to provide an assurance to buyers that their timber products are manufactured from MTCS-certified sources of wood-based materials.
- » Sustainability principles for forest management include:
 - Compliance with laws and FSC Principles;
 - Tenure and Use Rights and Responsibilities;
 - Indigenous Peoples’ Rights;
 - Community Relations and Worker’s Rights;
 - Benefits from the forest;
 - Environmental Impact;
 - Management Plan;
 - Monitoring and Assessment;
 - Maintenance of High Conservation Value Forests.

Target groups:

Owners / users of forest reserves and plantations, timber producers and traders

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓ Poverty and social issues*

✓ Land tenure and land use rights*

* As covered under sustainability principles

Present status:

- » Endorsed by PEFC in 2009;
- » The following countries have accepted MTCS in their Procurement Policies:
 - Denmark
 - UK
 - France
 - Japan
 - The Netherlands
 - New Zealand
 - Germany

Planned activities:

-

Website: http://www.mtcc.com.my/mtcc_scheme_intro.asp

Other literature -

sources:

Last update: 17 September 2010 Approved 05.10.10

Name of initiative	Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification schemes (PEFC)
Start of initiative	PEFC was founded in 1999
Initiator initiative	Established by national organizations from eleven countries representing a wide range of interests to promote sustainable forest management especially among small family forest managers.
Partners	PEFC is an international membership association representing a wide range of stakeholder interests. It has two categories of membership with voting rights: i) National members are independent, national organizations established to develop and implement a PEFC system within their country and ii) International Stakeholder members are international entities including NGOs, companies, and associations committed to supporting PEFC's principles.
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

PEFC is an international non-profit, non-governmental organization dedicated to promoting sustainable forest management, PEFC is the certification system of choice for small forest owners. (But it is not solely for the small forest owners, a lot of public and industrial forests are PEFC certified as well).

Key elements and activities:

PEFC is an umbrella organization that endorses on a voluntary basis national forest certification systems, National forest certification schemes include:

- » Sustainable Forest management standard;
- » Chain of Custody standard (set by PEFC Council).

National certification systems that have developed standards in line with PEFC requirements can apply for endorsement to gain access to global recognition and market access through PEFC International. By 2010, 34 national members and 28 endorsed national certification systems have joined forces under the PEFC umbrella to collaboratively promote sustainable forest management.

PEFC certification is a standard of choice for public timber procurement policies in e.g. the UK, The Netherlands, Germany, and Japan, in addition to numerous private timber procurement policies.

Target groups:

Stakeholders active in the value chain of timber production and processing including: small, non-industrial private forests from family forest owners and more than 6.000 companies worldwide. Targets also include other forest owners, and of course end-users of certified products.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
✓	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

** PEFC provides various brochures and toolkits*

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues
✓	Land tenure and land use rights
✓	Allowing only timber from 'non-controversial' sources to be mixed with PEFC Certified raw material

Present status:

About 225 million hectares of forest area are managed in compliance with PEFC's internationally accepted Sustainability Benchmark. Two-thirds of all certified forests globally are certified to PEFC. By the beginning of July 2010, 7,143 companies and organizations have achieved PEFC Chain of Custody certification and one-third of all Chains of Custody globally have been awarded by PEFC.

Planned activities:

Ongoing: Consultation and revision of recognized standards, review of the PEFC Council Technical Document, more general: expanding certification in the global south.

Website: <http://www.pefc.org/>

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 31 August 2010 Approved 23.09.10

Name of initiative	Smartwood Program of the Rainforest Alliance
Start of initiative	Launched in 1989
Initiator initiative	Rainforest Alliance
Partners	FSC accreditation
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

Central to the sustainable forestry efforts of Rainforest Alliance is independent third-party certification, which assures consumers that the wood products they purchase come from well-managed forests. For this reason, the SMARTWOOD program was established.

Key elements and activities:

The Rainforest Alliance's SmartWood program offers a diverse set of certification and verification services. Each of these services has a different focus:

- » FSC Forest Management, Non-Timber Forest Products certification and Controlled Wood for forest managers, including options for group certification and for small and low-intensity managed forests. This also includes the SmartStep Phased Approach to FSC Certification;
- » FSC chain of custody certification and generic CoC certification;
- » Timber legality verification:
 - Verification of Legal Origin (VLO) verifies that timber comes from a source that has a documented legal right to harvest, pursuant to the laws and regulations of the government of the jurisdiction. Suppliers of VLO timber must follow and maintain documented chain-of-custody systems.
 - Verification of Legal Compliance (VLC) expands upon the basic component of VLO by verifying that timber harvesting complies with a broader range of applicable and relevant laws and regulations related to forestry.
- » Forest Carbon Validation and Verification: The SmartWood Program also provides validation and verification services of forest-based carbon projects against seven different voluntary carbon standards. Currently Rainforest Alliance provides validation and verification services of forest-based carbon projects under the American Carbon Registry (ACR), Climate Action Reserve (CAR), Climate, Community and Biodiversity Alliance (CCBA), Chicago Climate Exchange (CCX), CarbonFix Standard, Plan Vivo Standard, and the Voluntary Carbon Standard (VCS). For a complete listing of the SmartWood carbon services see: http://www.rainforest-alliance.org/climate.cfm?id=international_standards;
- » High Conservation Value Forest verification; SmartWood can help identify forests of biological and cultural significance at the local, national and global levels, and then evaluate company practices in protecting those forests;
- » Smartlogging -SmartLogging certificate demonstrates that a logging company is performing its work in a legal and environmentally and socially responsible manner. Logging certification is available to individuals, companies, groups (often represented by logging associations) and forest products companies.

Members of the program also receive support in training, sourcing and development of their company communication.

Target groups:

Forest management, timber producing, sourcing, processing and trading companies.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues*
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights*

* Only if covered under the selected sustainability standard

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

-

Website: http://www.rainforest-alliance.org/forestry.cfm?id=smartwood_program

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 17 September 2010 Approved 16.11.2010

2.b GBI: Green Building Initiatives

Compilation of various initiatives

87

Name of initiative	Green Building Initiatives
Start of initiative	-
Initiator initiative	-
Partners	Various
Geographical scope	Worldwide with a focus on US, Asia (Japan) and Europe

Objective initiative:

The purpose is to minimize construction impacts on the environment, use less resources, particularly energy, and minimize waste.

Key elements and activities:

The existing schemes tend to rely on forest certification schemes as a key tool to demonstrate compliance. There is therefore a high degree of convergence between public timber procurement policies and green building standards.

At present, GBIs do not adequately consider life-cycle assessment in material specification and this puts timber at a disadvantage: the carbon storage role of wood is not considered, the renewability of forests as a source of timber is not recognized, and no legality and sustainability criteria are applied to other materials.

Target groups:

Wide range of target groups as construction companies and project developers.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues*
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights*

* Only when GBI recognizes certification systems as FSC or PEFC or similar standards.

Present status:

Targeted schemes of GBIs are reported by (ITTO, 2009) in nine countries and several international initiatives are also ongoing, some by intergovernmental organizations, others by the private sector and civil society organizations. Examples are:

National

- » Australia Green Star, Green Building Council of Australia
- » Austria, ECOPASS
- » Canada LEED, SBTool
- » France Démarche HQE, Maisons de Qualité, Habitat et Environnement, EFFIENERGIE
- » Germany, Passivhaus Green Building Programme
- » Japan, Comprehensive Assessment System for Building Environmental Efficiency

- » Spain, Verde
- » Switzerland, MINERGIE ECO and P
- » UK, Building Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Method (BREEAM)
- » USA, Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design (LEED) of the US Green Building Council, Green Building Initiative (GBI), Green Globes (ANSI Standard), Energy Star

International

- » ISO, Standardization of Sustainable Construction, Standards for Intelligent and Sustainable Buildings
- » UNEP, Sustainable Buildings and Construction Initiative
- » WBCSD, Energy Efficiency in Buildings
- » WWF, One Planet Living
- » Earth Day Network, Green School

Planned activities:

-

Website: Various

Other literature sources: Developments and progress in timber procurement policies as tools to promote sustainable management of tropical forests, by Markku Simula, ITTO, December 2009

Last update: 9 September 2010

Name of initiative	The Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
Start of initiative	1998
Initiator initiative	U.S. Green Building Council
Partners	-
Geographical scope	USA and Canada

Objective initiative:

Rating standards for various types of buildings.

LEED requirements and rating system for certified wood aims to encourage environmentally responsible forest management. Requirements:

- » Use of a minimum of 50% (based on cost) of wood-based materials and products that are certified in accordance with the FSC’s principles and criteria, for wood building components. These components include, at a minimum, structural framing and general dimensional framing, flooring, sub-flooring, wood doors and finishes.
- » Only materials permanently installed in the project are included. At the discretion of the project team, wood products purchased for temporary use on the project (e.g. formwork, bracing, scaffolding, sidewalk protection, and guard rails) may be included in the calculation. If any such materials are included in the calculation, all such materials must be included. If such materials are purchased for use on multiple projects, the applicant, at its discretion, may include these materials for only one project. Furniture may be included if consistent with other provisions of the LEED requirements.

Key elements and activities:

- » Projects are awarded Certified, Silver, Gold, or Platinum certification depending on the number of credits (maximum 100). Wood usage can earn LEED credits from the use of wood products that were grown and harvested in an environmentally and socially responsible manner (1 credit point); and the demonstration of innovation in the design, construction, operations and maintenance of a building project.
- » In the LEED system, forest certification can provide evidence of environmentally and socially responsible wood production; be used to demonstrate that the wood used is a ‘renewable’ material; and help identify outstanding and innovative wood use. At present the FSC is the only certification system recognized for LEED forest certification credits.
- » Forest certification has no specific role in demonstrating the outstanding or innovative use of wood because the sustainability of forest management (being an issue of production method) has no direct link with the quality of wood.

Target groups:

LEED appears to become the de facto standard for “smart” building and environmentally responsible design and construction in the USA. The number of LEED registered projects already exceeds 30,000 (both commercial and residential).

The following elements characterize the initiative:

	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
✓	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓ Poverty and social issues

✓ Land tenure and land use rights

** At present the FSC is the only certification system recognized for LEED forest certification credits. If certified, above-mentioned issues will be covered.*

Present status:

For a variety of reasons, particularly the limited availability of FSC-certified wood and the lack of recognition of alternative schemes, LEED is considering a revision of its policy on acceptable forest certification systems and on how to deal with non-certified wood.

Planned activities:

-

Website: www.usgbc.org

Other literature sources: * Sustainable Procurement of Wood and Paper-based Products, Guide and Resource Kit, WRI / WBCSD (2009):

<http://www.sustainableforestprods.org/>

* Pros and Cons of Procurement, Technical Series 34, ITTO, April 2010

Last update: 21 September 2010 (Organization does not cross-check, reference to website)

Name of initiative	The Green Building Initiative’s Green Globes™ Rating System
Start of initiative	Started in 1996
Initiator initiative	In 2005, GBI became the first green building organization to be accredited as a standards developer by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
Partners	The Green Building Initiative. The genesis of the system was the Building Research Establishment’s Environmental Assessment Method (BREEAM), which was brought to Canada in 1996 in cooperation with ECD Energy and Environment.
Geographical scope	USA

Objective initiative:

Green Globes is a green building guidance and assessment program that offers an effective, practical and affordable way to advance the overall environmental performance and sustainability of commercial buildings. Essential elements of the Green Globes system include:

- » Comprehensive environmental assessment protocol;
- » Software tools that speed and simplify online assessment;
- » Best practices guidance for green construction and operations;
- » Qualified assessors with green building expertise;
- » Rating/certification system.

Key elements and activities:

The Green Globes environmental assessment includes, among other things, energy, resources and environmental management. The environmental areas of a project are assessed on a 1000-point scale. Wood usage is considered within the area of resources and building materials, which, as a whole, counts for 10% of the total score, and 1–4 points may be granted depending on the score. Wood usage could score points under the criteria that deal with the proportion of bio-based materials, such as green insulation, natural fibres and natural structural materials; and the proportion of solid-lumber and timber-panel products that originate from sustainable sources that are third party certified.

- » Traceability: Promotes the use of locally manufactured materials.
- » Procurement: Scores whether wood-based products originate from operations that are certified by the American Tree Farm System, CSA, FSC and SFI. The Green Globes system has a broader acceptance of certification systems than LEED.

Target groups:

Green Globes rating/certification is suitable and practically attainable for a wide range of commercial buildings, and enables building owners to credibly market their environmental responsibility to shareholders, tenants, and the broader community.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
✓	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues*
✓	Land tenure and land use rights*

* When assuming that wood has been certified by acknowledged systems

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

-

Website: www.thegbi.org

Other literature sources: * Sustainable Procurement of Wood and Paper-based Products, Guide and Resource Kit, WRI / WBCSD (2009):
<http://www.sustainableforestprods.org/>

* Pros and Cons of Procurement, Technical Series 34, ITTO, April 2010

Last update: 21 September 2010

2.c Private Procurement Initiatives

CEPI: Code of Conduct

90

Name of initiative	Code of Conduct of Confederation of European Paper Industries (CEPI)
Start of initiative	2002
Initiator initiative	CEPI (as non-profit organization, representing its national associations' members)
Partners	-
Geographical scope	Europe (CEPI 19 member countries)

Objective initiative:

CEPI's members have made clear, in a position dated 2002, that they:

- » Firmly condemn illegal logging and related corruption and criminal activities, as they tarnish forestry and forest-based activities;
- » Commit themselves to support and cooperate with the Governments in their action to halt illegal logging and secure good governance and law enforcement within the existing legal and institutional framework;
- » Encourage sustainable forest management according to internationally agreed principles. In this context, voluntary and market-driven certification systems might constitute one, but not the only instrument towards greater sustainability.

These visions are translated in a Code of Conduct (see below). In this Code of Conduct, illegality is defined as: "Illegal logging takes place when timber is harvested in violation of relevant national laws".

Key elements and activities:

Code of Conduct Principles are:

1. Members commit to conduct logging operations in full compliance with any law that is applicable to their activity and location. Moreover, Members shall encourage all parties involved in the wood chain to operate in full compliance with the current Code of Conduct.
2. Members commit to purchase only wood that is legally logged. Moreover, they commit to sustainable forest management and to increasing the use of certified wood.
3. Members will have and implement procedures concerning wood procurement and compliance with law that correspond to the underlying principles of the Environmental Management System. Moreover, Members are invited to certify their EMS on the basis of recognised International Standards (ISO, EMAS, etc.).
4. Members shall make sure that the legality of the logging of purchased wood is correctly documented (e.g. logging license, intermediaries registration, harvesting documents, contracts, job cards, batch records).
5. Documents concerning wood procurement shall be properly maintained and made available upon request to any entitled authority (e.g. police and custom authorities) with a mandate to control legality.
6. Members undertake to make their staff aware of the preceding principles and to train staff adequately in this respect.

CEPI Member Associations undersigning the current Code of Conduct are requested to implement it nationally by inviting member companies to endorse it and by putting in place credible enforcement mechanisms. They are invited to report on a regular basis on the implementation and level of compliance to the Code of Conduct. CEPI will report about the level of endorsement of this Framework Code of Conduct in its Sustainability Report.

Target groups:

CEPI Members: These are the national associations within Europe (for member list, see website CEPI). Through its 19 member countries (17 European Union members plus Norway and Switzerland) CEPI represents some 800 pulp, paper and board producing companies across Europe.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

Endorsed by all CEPI member Associations. In implementation within the companies

Planned activities:

Reporting in CEPI Sustainability report 2007 and 2009
(<http://www.cepi.org/Objects/1/Files/CEPI-Report09.pdf>)

Website: www.cepi.org

Other literature sources: Information on Code of Conduct:

http://www.illegal-logging.info/uploads/CEPI_Code_of_Conduct.pdf

Information on reporting: <http://www.cepi.org/Objects/1/Files/CEPI-Report09.pdf>

Last update: 21 September 2010 **Approved 04.11.10**

Name of initiative	Corporate Procurement Policy DLH group
Start of initiative	Not filled in
Initiator initiative	DLH group
Partners	-
Geographical scope	DLH is a Danish owned group trading in timber and wood products all over the world.

Objective initiative:

Target: By end of 2025, 100% of our tropical hardwood purchase will be covered by legal verification, PEFC or FSC.

Key elements and activities:

Key activities:

- » All suppliers must commit to comply with DLH’s environment policy. As a consequence, DLH will implement the Good Supplier Program (GSP), serving the purpose of a risk assessment tool. Signing up to GSP is a qualification for being a supplier to DLH.
- » DLH works with suppliers on knowledge sharing and capacity building to achieve VLO and FSC certification.
- » In major procurement regions, specific targets will be made for implementation of VLO and certification activities with suppliers.
- » DLH implements and maintains responsible purchasing practices, which are consistent with its Environment Policy. In areas where there is a potential risk of inconsistency with this policy, the Good Supplier Programme (GSP) is used.
- » DLH considers all tropical countries as well as Russia, Belarus, Ukraine and China as risk countries. It is the target that all suppliers of wood that was originally harvested in risk countries must be covered by the due diligence programme called GSP.
- » The certification process distinguishes 5 process levels going from not-known origin’ known origin; verified legal origin; verified legal compliance; responsible forest management.

Target groups:

DLH suppliers (relating to its product value chain)

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues*
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights*

When certified under FSC or PEFC

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

DLH has established targets to reach 100% of tropical wood purchase covered by legal verification, FSC or PEFC in 2020

Website: <http://www.dlh-group.com/CSR/Environmental-policy.aspx>

Other literature sources: DLH Guide to certification and verification, see also: website from DLH

Last update: 21 September 2010 Approved 04.10.10

Name of initiative	A Buyer's Guide to Canada's Sustainable Forest Products
Start of initiative	Published 2008 (Summarizes initiatives starting in 2002)
Initiator initiative	Forest Products Association of Canada (FPAC)
Partners	Guide is developed in cooperation with Price Waterhouse Coopers.
Geographical scope	Canada

Objective initiative:

The Buyer's Guide to Canada's Sustainable Forest Products addresses the major considerations covered in the WBCSD/WRI guide to sustainable purchasing (*see separate fact sheet*), with respect to forest products in Canada and contains information on:

1. The legal framework that provides a high level of scrutiny and control over harvesting in the over 93% of Canada's forests that are publicly owned.
2. FPAC member commitments to sustainable development through a Sustainability Initiative adopted by the FPAC Board of Directors. FPAC member commitments include:
 - » Sustainable forest management certification for Canadian operations (2002);
 - » Tracing all fibre supplies back to the forest area of origin (2006); and
 - » Using only wood from legal sources, condemning corruption and activities related to illegal logging (2006).
3. A global commitment to look for ways to tackle illegal logging and trade in illegal forest products, signed by FPAC members and signatories from around the world in 2006

Legal harvesting means:

- » Forestry operations are conducted under one of the toughest regulatory and enforcement regimes in the world. Companies must adhere to their government-approved forest management plans. All wood flows are tracked and reported.
- » In addition to strict legal controls, many companies have their operations voluntarily certified by independent auditors to one or more sustainable forest management standards. These standards provide further proof that all relevant laws are being met and fibre from illegal or controversial sources is avoided.
- » Wood supplies are traced to their source through regulatory and voluntary traceability mechanisms to demonstrate they were obtained legally. Many companies use a certified CoC to trace their fibre supplies, measure the percent of certified, non-certified and recycled content in a product, and provide assurance that any non-certified fibre is from legal and controlled or non-controversial sources.
- » "Harvest legally" is the first of five principles of responsible sourcing adopted by Canada's forest sector.
- » In the less frequent (minor) situations where wood is sourced from privately owned lands, legal harvesting is ensured through i) legislation covering forest management on private lands, ii) programs managed by woodlot owner associations and iii) traceability mechanisms such as supplier declarations, etc. (*Also see list provided below*)

Key elements and activities:

- » FPAC requires member companies to certify their forestry operations to one (or more) internationally recognized sustainable forest management programs (CSA, FSC, PEFC or SFI). Report discusses trends of Canadian forest companies turning to 3rd party certification.
- » Traceability mechanisms are used to track wood from the final product through the supply chain, back to its origin. Including: wood production and tracking mechanisms that are part of supply chain management, e.g. approved harvesting plans, permits, transportation documents, inspections, shipping documents and inventory control. They can also be incorporated into a 3rd party verified management system or CoC.

- » Tools that all Canadian producers can use to provide assurance of legality include: due diligence (incl. procurement policies), company reputation, Canada's credentials, county risk assessments, regulations for public forests, regulations and programs for private forests, traceability mechanisms, environmental management system (e.g. ISO 14001), sustainable forest management certification, and CoC certification.

Target groups:

FPAC represents Canada's wood, pulp, and paper producers nationally and internationally in government, trade, and environmental affairs.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues*
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights*

* Social aspects are included but have a focus on CSR and health aspects and good working conditions.

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.fpac.ca/index.php/en/>

Other literature sources: <http://www.fpac.ca/index.php/en/press-releases-full/look-before-you-buy-a-buyers-guide-to-canadas-sustainable-forest-products/>
Sustainable Procurement of Wood and Paper-based Products, WRI / WBCSD (2009): <http://www.sustainableforestprods.org/>

Last update: 21 September 2009 Approved 05.10.2010

Name of initiative	Raw Material Procurement Guidelines Oji Paper Group
Start of initiative	The Oji Paper Group Procurement Policy is from 2007
Initiator initiative	Oji Paper Group
Partners	-
Geographical scope	Focus on Japan, some international activities

Objective initiative:

Oji Paper will pursue CSR procurement when procuring wood raw materials, by acquiring resources grown through sustainable forest management, in accordance with the Oji Paper Group Partnership Procurement Policy. The objective of sustainable forest management is to achieve environmentally, socially, and economically sound forest management:

- » Environmental sustainability: Preserve biodiversity, ecological processes, and ecosystems.
- » Social sustainability: Sustain human society, which relies on forests.
- » Economic sustainability: Produce and use wood sustainably.

Key elements and activities:

Procurement Guidelines Raw Materials:

1. Expand procurement of wood from certified forests: Oji Paper will seek to acquire certification for all forests in its overseas tree plantation operations. When procuring materials from third-party sources, Oji Paper will give priority to wood from certified forests and actively encourage suppliers of non-certified wood to acquire certification.
2. Increase use of plantation trees.
3. Utilize unused wood effectively.
4. Verify that procurement is in compliance with laws and is environmentally friendly and socially responsible.
5. Implement monitoring of suppliers: Oji Paper will verify that its suppliers of wood raw materials are fulfilling the requirements below, through either document-based or on-site surveys, based on the Oji Paper Group Partnership Procurement Policy.
 - a. Comply with laws and social standards, and engage in fair trade.
 - b. Consider the environment.
 - c. Demonstrate social concern.
 - d. Communicate with society.
6. Ensure raw material traceability. Accordingly, Oji Paper will conduct ongoing surveys of suppliers of wood raw materials using the following criteria, in order to ensure the traceability of raw materials.
 - » Production place of raw materials (place of logging, forest owner, differentiation between plantation wood and natural forests, etc.)
 - » Forest management method (applicable forestry laws, regulations for forest management, etc.)
 - » Acquisition status for forest certification.
 - » Avoidance of wood obtained through illegal logging (verification of forest certification, logging license, records of round wood received, etc.).
 - » Avoidance of genetically modified (GMO) wood.
 - » Avoidance of logging in forests that are recognized publicly as forests with high conservation value.
 - » Avoidance of raw materials associated with major social conflicts.
 - » Adherence to protection of human rights and labour rights.
7. Disclose information: Oji Paper will release an annual progress summary on the implementation of these procurement guidelines on its Web site and / or in its CSR Report.

Target groups:

Suppliers of Oji Paper Group

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues*
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights*

* Only when supplier has achieved status of certification

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

-

Website: http://www.ojipaper.co.jp/english/sustainability/procure_policy/index.html

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 21 September 2010

Name of initiative	Responsible Timber Purchasing Timber Trade Federation
Start of initiative	2004
Initiator initiative	Timber Trade Federation
Partners	-
Geographical scope	UK

Objective initiative:

The Code of Conduct, which all TTF members are required to adopt and comply with, states: ‘Members are committed to sourcing their timber and timber products from legal and well-managed forests. Members unreservedly condemn illegal logging practices and commit themselves to working with suppliers and other stakeholders towards complete elimination.’ The Responsible Purchasing Policy has been established to enable members to demonstrate compliance with the above. The RPP has been developed with the specific objectives of satisfying the needs of the TTF’s Code of Conduct, UK Govt. Purchasing Policy and the EC FLEGT Action Plan.

- » Legality: The company is committed to purchasing all timber from legal sources and will seek evidence of compliance from suppliers that they are operating in accordance with the laws of their country. The company unreservedly condemns illegal logging practices and will keep informed of international processes and changes in legislation.

Key elements and activities:

- » Compulsory for its members;
- » The RPP consists of 6 different process steps;
- » It is intended that a verification organisation is hired to annually assess and verify Signatory progress and compliance;
- » The RPP is complementary to internationally recognised environmental certification systems for wood products such as FSC and PEFC.

Target groups:

Members of the Timber Trade Federation: Membership of the TTF is open to any company within the UK with an interest in the timber industry.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

-

Website: http://www.ttf.co.uk/Environment/Responsible_Purchasing_Policy.aspx

Other literature sources: Timber Trade Federation Responsible Purchasing Policy Document 4 Background to the RPP, see: http://www.illegal-logging.info/uploads/RPP_Background.pdf

Last update: 21 September 2010 Approved 18.10.10

2d. Trade initiatives to promote legal and sustainable timber

The Borneo Initiative

95

Name of initiative	The Borneo Initiative
Start of initiative	2008
Initiator initiative	In 2005 WWF, FSC Netherlands, Dutch housing associations and local authorities implemented the Building and Borneo Campaign. This was the pre-process of the Borneo Initiative
Partners	Partner: APHI Indonesian Association of Forest Concessionaires Donors : Adessium Foundation, Dutch Sustainable Trade Initiative (IDH), Koninklijke BAM Groep nv, Bouwfonds Ontwikkeling B.V., Nationale Postcode Loterij, housing associations
Geographical scope	Indonesia

Objective initiative:

Operating as a neutral platform, the aim is to further accelerate sustainable forestry management in Indonesia through LEI-FSC certification, engaging all major on-going programmes in the process. The Borneo Initiative and partners promote the use of certified timber as a guarantee against deforestation or forest degradation.

Key elements and activities:

The approach of the Borneo Initiative is based on three pillars: Expertise, financing and market.

- » Market: The Borneo Initiative focuses on end-users of Indonesian timber in the Netherlands, stimulating the signing of FSC partnerships as a means towards sustainable sourcing. Next, The Borneo Initiative stimulates the supply of certified wood by forest concessions. Then, to bring together supply and demand, contacts are facilitated between important timber traders and the clients.
- » Expertise: The Borneo Initiative forges links between timber companies and consultants who provide mentorship all along the process of certification, with certifying bodies as independent auditors.
- » The Borneo Initiative also supports the logging companies financially. These costs are financed in proportion to the exact size of a concession.

Target groups:

Forest concessions on Kalimantan but also elsewhere in Indonesia.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

- » Sustainable sourcing: The Borneo Initiative will also explore what opportunities exist in other European countries or the USA. The larger market that this creates is a direct incentive for the production of more sustainable timber.
- » Broadening the revenue base by linking FSC to REDD.

Website: <http://www.theborneoinitiative.org/>

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 24 September 2010 Approved 28.09.10

Name of initiative	Global Forest & Trade Network (GFTN)
Start of initiative	1991
Initiator initiative	GFTN is WWF’s initiative (NGO)
Partners	Donors and partners are: Blue Moon Fund, Citigroup, DFID, DGIS, EU, IFC-PENSA, USAID, TRAFFIC
Geographical scope	Worldwide (across 34 countries)

Objective initiative:

- » Aims to eliminate illegal logging and transform the global market place into a force for saving the world’s valuable and threatened forests;
- » Aims to mainstream the principles of responsible forest management and trade as a standard practice throughout the global forest products industry by providing technical assistance, partnership and trade opportunities with committed companies;
- » Considers independent, multi-stakeholder-based forest certification as vital in this process.

Key elements and activities:

The GFTN provides a framework for companies; a “stepwise approach” which allows companies to develop forest management plans outlining the various steps needed, for achieving credible certification within an agreed timeframe. GFTN also helps companies phase out products from unwanted timber sources and increase those of certified sources via this stepwise approach. The first step of the stepwise approach is to ensure compliance with legality. WWF, with support from TRAFFIC has prepared a common framework to assess legality compliance, and have conducted joint training on Lacey amendment and in future EU Due Diligence regulation. WWF staff provides local on the ground support to ensure partner companies continuously improve their business practices.

Target groups:

Companies, forest communities, NGOs, and entrepreneurs. A list of participants can be found on the website.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
✓	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues*
✓	Land tenure and land use rights*

*Through requirements of forest certification and capacity building elements

Present status:

- » Works with 288 companies employing over 2.8 million people
- » GFTN participants support 42,749 local families through community forestry project

Planned activities:

Website: www.gftn.panda.org

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 4 September 2010 Approved 18.11.10

Name of initiative	Guide on Sustainable Procurement of Wood and Paper-based Products
Start of initiative	2007
Initiator initiative	The World Business Council for Sustainable Development and the World Resources Institute have partnered in this initiative
Partners	-
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

The WRI/WBCSD Sustainable Procurement Tool is an information and decision-support tool that aims to assist purchasing managers develop and implement their own procurement policies by:

- » Identifying the central issues around sustainable procurement of wood and paper-based products;
- » Providing a general overview on these issues;
- » Providing an overview of a variety of resources that have emerged to assist sustainable procurement. Numerous groups have developed tools, initiatives, projects and labels to promote and aid sustainable procurement of wood and paper-based products. Through the “guide to the guides,” the Guide seeks help the user navigate these variety of options available.

The Guide also includes a list of acronyms, a glossary, and it has information on existing approaches and resources to procurement from legal and sustainable sources.

Key elements and activities:

Version 1.1 includes a characterization of 34 tools and resources (13 more than in the original publication) that aid sustainable procurement of forest products. The update also includes a comprehensive list of publicly available private sector procurement policies and the issues they cover.

The information in this joint WRI/WBCSD publication is organized around ten key issues, posed as “essential questions” that procurement managers might address related to the sustainable procurement of wood and paper-based products:

- » Origin: Where do the products come from?
- » Information accuracy: Is information about the products credible?
- » Legality: Have the products been legally produced?
- » Sustainability: Have forests been sustainably managed?
- » Special places: Have special places, including sensitive ecosystems, been protected?
- » Climate change: Have climate issues been addressed?
- » Environmental protection: Have appropriate environmental controls been applied?
- » Recycled fibre: Has recycled fibre been used appropriately?
- » Other resources: Have other resources been used appropriately?
- » Local communities and indigenous peoples: Have the needs of local communities or indigenous peoples been addressed?

The publication is designed as an information tool to help procurement managers develop and implement their own sustainable procurement policies for wood and paper-based products. It is also a decision support tool providing simple and clear information on various existing approaches to the procurement of wood and paper-based products from legal and sustainable sources; the Guide also provides a list of acronyms, a glossary, and additional references and resource materials.

Target groups:

Sustainability officers and business procurement managers, especially major purchasers of wood and paper-based products that do not have “in house” forest and forestry expertise.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

- » Version 1.1 of the tool and guide is from June 2009
- » Own website: <http://www.sustainableforestprods.org/>

Planned activities:

Update, Version 2, planned to be released in 2011

Website: <http://www.sustainableforestprods.org/>
Chapters can be separately downloaded from this site

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 5 October 2010 Approved 18.10.10

Name of initiative	Timber Trade Action Plan
Start of initiative	The Timber Trade Action Plan (TTAP) 1 focussing on Africa and South East Asia began in March 2005 and runs until December 2011. TTAP 2 focussing on China and South America started in 2007 and runs until June 2013.
Initiator initiative	TTAP was developed by the European timber trade federations (TTFs) to assist their suppliers to deliver verified legal timber to the EU. TTAP is managed by TFT (global non-profit organization).
Partners	TTAP is a partnership between European Timber Trade Federations and The Forest Trust (TFT). TTAP is co-funded by the European Commission (mentioned in EU-FLEGT action plan) and participating timber trade federations.
Geographical scope	TTAP1: Africa, South East Asia TTAP2: China, South America

Objective initiative:

- » Aims to reduce the trade in illegal wood products and contribute to sustainable forest management;
- » Aims to ensure that only legally verified timber products are traded in Europe.

Key elements and activities:

TTAP procedures and activities are implemented in both European and producer countries:

In producer countries:

- » Timber trade federations and their members identify specific supply chains anchored in TTAP producer countries, which are contacted OR a tropical country timber producer contacts TTAP and the TTAP team contacts one of their European buyers (member of a European TTF) to ask if they are willing to nominate a supplier;
- » TTAP conducts a gap assessment to evaluate the ability of the company to become legally verified;
- » An Action Plan is developed to reach legal standards;
- » A Chain of Custody system is implemented throughout the supply chain and a strong relationship established with the suppliers to support them on a daily basis;
- » The process is audited by a third party (not TFT) to prove verified legality.

In European countries:

- » TTAP works with members of European Timber Trade Federations to achieve legally verified wood and wood products in their supply chains by providing technical support to suppliers in tropical countries for legality verification;
- » TTAP closely cooperates with European Timber Trade Federations reviewing their purchasing policies and assisting in their revision and harmonisation;
- » TTAP presents the views of its industry partners on legality and responsible trade to the broader European community;
- » TTAP familiarises the European timber industry with the implications of FLEGT;
- » TTAP feeds lessons learned by the timber industry back into the FLEGT process;
- » TTAP monitors the impacts of legality compliance on the European market.

Support materials:

TTAP has developed a series of guidelines and documents for support. Some examples are:

- » Examples and advice on Responsible Purchasing Policies;
- » Legality Checklists for producer countries;
- » A Risk Assessment Tool for companies to evaluate their position.

Target groups:

- » TTAP is open to any member of a European Timber Trade Federation. So far, European TTF members from Belgium, France, Netherlands and the UK have nominated their suppliers.
- » TTAP is working with suppliers of European TTF members from China, Brazil, Malaysia, Gabon, Republic of Congo, Indonesia, Cameroon, Guyana, Democratic Republic of Congo.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

The project started in 2005 and runs for 7 years, until 2012.

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.tft-forests.org/ttap/>

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 24 August 2010 Approved 18.10.10

Name of initiative	World Business Council for Sustainable Development
Start of initiative	The WBCSD was founded during the 1992 Rio Earth Summit to involve business in sustainability issues and give it a voice in the forum.
Initiator initiative	The WBCSD was the brainchild of the Swiss industrialist, Stephan Schmidheiny
Partners	200 members companies are drawn from more than 35 countries and 25 major industrial sectors. The Council also benefits from a global network of some 60 national and regional business councils and regional partners.
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

Project on ‘Sustainable Forest Products Industry’: The project’s scope is to earn, retain and expand the forest industry’s license to operate, innovate, develop and market forest products by providing a platform for leading global companies to address issues associated with sustainable forest management, wood sourcing, energy, carbon emissions and sequestration.

Key elements and activities:

The project ‘Sustainable Forest Products Industry’ aims to:

- » Enhance the forest industry’s role in addressing climate mitigation and adaption under the UNFCCC by expanding sustainable forest management practices while also reducing GHG emissions through increasing the use of carbon-neutral energy from forest biomass and achieving recognition for carbon storage in harvested wood products as well as the avoided emissions benefits of product substitution.
- » Provide credible guidance to major business-to-business customers on existing tools and approaches that assist in the sustainable procurement of wood and paper-based products via the annually updated procurement guide and website.
- » Provide a Sustainable Forest Finance Toolkit to the banking and finance sector to support investment in sustainable forest management and sustainable forestry projects.
- » Primarily based on The Forests Dialogue platform and process, improve understanding among stakeholders and, where possible, undertake joint actions on the deployment of intensively managed planted forests on a sustainable basis; implementation of commercial forestry practices to maximize poverty alleviation outcomes in developing countries; avoiding conflict through effective consultation with indigenous peoples, forest owners and local communities; and the scope, frameworks, capacity building and incentive mechanisms for developing countries to reduce emissions from deforestation and degradation (REDD plus).

Target groups:

WBCSD members, finance sector, Forest products sector, intergovernmental organization, conservation groups, governments

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
✓	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
✓	Others: Awareness raising, dialogue

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues
✓	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

- » A global stakeholder assessment of the pulp and paper industry in 1994. In 1997, the WBCSD established a working group to respond to the report's recommendations.
- » 1999 saw the formation of The Forests Dialogue (TFD) process (see factsheet no.117) to build stakeholder alliances and jointly address sustainable forest management challenges. Co-Lead TFD 2008/2010 focusing on Intensively Managed Planted Forests; REDD plus; Free, Prior & Informed Consent; Investing in Locally Controlled Forestry; Commercial forestry and poverty alleviation
- » Following up on "Toward a Sustainable Paper Cycle" (2004) Toward a Sustainable Paper Cycle (1996).
- » WBCSD recommendations on UNFCCC treatment of harvested wood products (2009)
- » Sustainable Procurement of Wood and Paper-based products– Introduction; Guide and Resource Kit; & Website (released 2007; first update June 2009) – joint publication with the World Resources Institute. (See fact-sheet No. 105).
- » Membership Principles and Responsibilities of the Sustainable Forest Products Industry Working Group (2007).
- » The Sustainable Forest Products Industry, Carbon and Climate Change: Key messages for policy-makers (2007).
- » Sustainable Forest Finance Toolkit (2010) see web link: www.pwc.co.uk/forestfinancetoolkit.

Planned activities:

New challenges relate to enhancing the development contribution of the industry's future investments and turning climate change activities from a business constraint to an opportunity under the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC).

Website: <http://www.wbcds.org/templates/TemplateWBCSD5/layout.asp?MenuID=1>

Other literature sources: Executive Brief / October 2010, Sustainable Forest Products Industry I SFPI

Last update: 24 September 2010 Approved 19.10.10

3. NGO initiatives on advocacy and legal timber production

3a. NGO initiatives on advocacy

FERN

100

Name of initiative	FERN
Start of initiative	Created in 1995
Initiator initiative	Established by group of organisations and individuals
Partners	FERN works together with a large group of partners and NGOs in Europe and in the Global South. In 2009, FERN for example worked with: Amis de la Terre, France, ARA, Germany, Both ENDS, The Netherlands, Brainforest, Gabon, SDI Liberia and Civic Response, Ghana. See also annual report 2009
Geographical scope	European Union

Objective initiative:

FERN's mission is to achieve greater environmental and social justice, focusing on forests and forest peoples' rights in the policies and practices of the European Union.

Certification and procurement: FERN's aim is to encourage certification schemes to implement standards which recognise forest peoples' rights and improve forestry practices and legislation.

Forest Law and Governance: aim is to work with partners to improve forest governance so as to halt the illegal timber trade in Europe and return forest land to the ownership of local communities.

Key elements and activities:

Certification and procurement:

- » FERN's work on timber procurement aims to push the EU and Member States to consider certification, social considerations, e.g. tenure rights, and forestry practices in their procurement policies.
- » FERN is also actively involved in getting the EU and Member States to have clear timber procurement policies, which outlaw purchasing from non-certified sources.

Forest Law and Governance:

- » FERN's forest law and governance campaign works with partners in timber producing countries to enable the implementation of the EU Forest Law Enforcement, Governance and Trade (FLEGT) Action Plan in a way that improves forest governance, strengthens forest peoples' tenure rights and makes the timber industry transparent and accountable.
- » At the centre of this plan is the development of Voluntary Partnership Agreements (VPAs) between the EU and timber producing countries to control illegal timber imports to the EU and encourage partner countries to improve their forest governance. FERN is following progress on VPAs in Cameroon, Central African Republic, DRC, Gabon, Ghana, Indonesia, Liberia, Malaysia and Republic of Congo and Vietnam. Updates are provided in the monthly newsletter Forest Watch and on the jointly owned website www.loggingoff.info.

Target groups:

EU, national governments, private sector, NGOs

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms*
✓	Market mechanisms or market-based elements*
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
✓	Others: Awareness raising

* In terms of promoting governance and market mechanisms through capacity building

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| ✓ | Poverty and social issues |
| ✓ | Land tenure and land use rights |

Present status:

- » Relevant Publication: Controlling imports of illegal timber; options for Europe; December 2002 - Footprints in the forests, current practices and future challenges in forest certification, February 2004 - Buying a sustainable future, timber procurement policies in the EU, 2009 - Trading carbon, how it works and why it is controversial, August 2010;
- » Newsletter: Forest Watch Special Report – Update report on FLEGT Voluntary Partnership Agreements, twice a year, last one February 2010 (will be a new one in October or November).

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.fern.org/> ; www.loggingoff.info and www.sinkswatch.org

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 24 September 2010 Approved 28.09.10

Name of initiative	Greenpeace
Start of initiative	In 1971
Initiator initiative	By a small team of activists
Partners	-
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

Greenpeace's cornerstone principles and core values are reflected in all our environmental campaign work, worldwide. These are: i) 'bear witness' to environmental destruction in a peaceful, non-violent manner; ii) Use non-violent confrontation to raise the level and quality of public debate; iii) In exposing threats to the environment and finding solutions we have no permanent allies or adversaries; iv) Ensure financial independence from political or commercial interests; v) Seek solutions for, and promote open, informed debate about society's environmental choices. In developing our campaign strategies and policies.

Key elements and activities:

Greenpeace campaigns for the establishment of moratorium on all large-scale logging in intact forests and an end to all destructive activities in the last intact forest landscapes, the creation of a global network of protected forest areas, and for legislation to stop the sale of illegal and unsustainable timber products everywhere. This would make companies accountable for their operations and support timber-producing countries by promoting sustainable forest management and policy reform.

Target groups:

Civil society, companies and other relevant stakeholders

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
✓	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
✓	Others: Awareness raising

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues
✓	Land tenure and land use rights
✓	Environmental/ climate issues

Present status:

Since launching its campaign to eliminate illegal logging a decade ago, scores of Greenpeace activists have put their lives at risk to blockade ports, halt wood shipments and go undercover to expose illegal logging in the Amazon, Central Africa, Russia and South-East Asia. Among the most important accomplishments were Greenpeace investigations from 2000-2003, which uncovered some of the main European timber traders, paying for conflict timber from Liberia and fuelling a civil war that claimed over 250,000 lives. Undercover investigations also revealed illegal wood being used in the restoration of public buildings and at the heart of government in the UK in 2002, 2003 and 2006, Spain in 2005 and the EU's headquarters in Brussels in 2004. An overview (not complete):

Telling G8 leaders to Act (limited list of examples):

23 July 2000 – G8 adopts Greenpeace demand to fight illegal logging by tackling export practices and procurement policies

<http://archive.greenpeace.org/forests/news/news17.htm>

October 2005 – G8 Summit hosted by the UK - Environment and development ministers from the G8 group of leading countries commit themselves to tackling the problem of illegal logging.

<http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/science/nature/4362505.stm>

Pressing European Leaders to Act (limited number of examples):

June 2008 - Greenpeace launched « forest love » video as part of a campaign to ask the EU Commission to ban illegal timber from the EU market.

<http://www.greenpeace.org/international/en/multimedia/videos/Forest-Love-/>

July 2008 – Greenpeace organized illegal logging forest art exhibition with Commissioner Dimas.

<http://www.greenpeace.org/international/en/news/features/eu-illegal-timber-law-020708/>

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=albkrpdnWDw>

Investigating Forest Crime/ exposing illegal timber (only after 2006 shown):

March 2006 – Greenpeace report “sharing the blame” shows how China’s hunger for wood products is fuelling ancient forest destruction.

<http://www.greenpeace.org/sweden/rapporter-och-dokument/sharing-the-blame>

May 2006 – Rimbunan Hijau Group – Thirty years of forest plunder - Rimbunan Hijau is responsible for many large-scale destructive logging operations in countries across the Paradise Forests.

<http://www.greenpeace.org/international/Global/international/planet-2/report/2006/6/RH-30years-forest-plunder.pdf>

September 2006 - Illegal rainforest timber used in UK parliament refurbishment - Greenpeace investigators have found the timber, in the form of at least two tonnes of plywood, in the £5million restructuring of the Press Area.

<http://www.greenpeace.org.uk/media/press-releases/illegal-rainforest-timber-used-in-parliament-refurbishment>

September 2006 – Greenpeace investigation exposes Finland’s illegal timber trade with Russia - reveals how illegally logged timber from Russia is being freely imported into Finland to factories including those of Stora Enso, which is partly owned by the Finnish State.

<http://www.greenpeace.org.uk/media/press-releases/greenpeace-investigation-exposes-finlands-illegal-timber-trade-with-russia>

March 2007 – Korindo and the trade in illegal plywood from the last rainforests of Indonesia

<http://www.greenpeace.org.uk/media/reports/forest-crime-korindo-and-the-trade-in-illegal-plywood-from-the-last-rainforests-of-indonesia>

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.greenpeace.org/international/campaigns/forests/threats/illegal-logging/>

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 21 October 2010 Approved 21.10.10

3b. NGO initiatives on legal timber production

Forest Trends

102

Name of initiative	Forest Trends
Start of initiative	Created in 1999
Initiator initiative	Created by leaders from conservation organizations, forest products firms, research groups, multilateral development banks, private investment funds and philanthropic foundations.
Partners	Numerous partners
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

Mission of Forest Trends:

- » To expand the value of forests to society;
- » To promote sustainable forest management and conservation by creating and capturing market values for ecosystem services;
- » To support innovative projects and companies that are developing these markets;
- » and to enhance the livelihoods of local communities living in and around those forests.

Key elements and activities:

- » Since 2000, Forest Trends has been aggressively engaged with the several Asian governments and research agencies to encourage sustainable forest management and forest trade policies.
- » Activities: analyzing strategic market, trade and policy issues, catalyzing connections between forward looking producers, communities and investors, and developing new financial tools to help markets work for conservation and people.

Target groups:

Forest industry, finance, community organizations, government

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

Organized events (a selection)*:

- » China and the Global Forest Products Trade: bi-annual meetings 2006-2010;
- » Potomac Forum on Illegal Logging and Associated Trade; annual meetings 2007-2010;
- » International Workshop on Policies on Trade in Timber and Timber Products (2008).

Publications (a selection*):

- » Amendment to the U.S. Lacey Act, Implications for Exporters of Thailand's Forest Products (2010); Compiled for Thai, Chinese, Malaysian and Vietnamese markets;
- » Timber Markets and Trade between Laos and Vietnam: A Commodity Chain Analysis of Vietnamese-Driven Timber Flows (2010);
- » Adding Value: Can FLEGT Voluntary Partnership Agreements Lead to Increased Investment and Trade for Partner Countries? (2009);
- » Linking FLEGT Voluntary Partnership Agreements to Jobs and Growth: Potential Challenges and Benefits for Small and Medium Sized Forest Enterprises (2008).

* For a complete overview, check website

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.forest-trends.org/>

Other literature -

sources:

Last update: 24 September 2010 Approval 28.09.10

Name of initiative	International Union for Conservation of Nature
Start of initiative	Founded in 1948
Initiator initiative	Through collaborative partnership of organizations
Partners	The World Conservation Union (IUCN) is a membership-based organization that includes States, government agencies and non-governmental organizations. Partners include: The World Bank, the Swiss development organization Interco operation, The Forest Dialogue, the World Business Council for Sustainable Development (WBCSD), WWF, the Rights and Resources Initiative and many others.
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

IUCN's FLEG vision is to promote locally and nationally appropriate forest governance arrangements that directly improve local livelihoods and deliver sustainable forest management.

Key elements and activities:

IUCN employs a team of professional staff working full-time on FLEG in Africa, Asia, Latin America and the Commonwealth of Independent States. IUCN supports formal country and regional FLEG processes by helping to garner input from a broad range of government, private sector and civil society actors and by encouraging them to set aside differences, identify common approaches and commit to joint action.

This global reach is strengthened through the expertise of several of its thematic and regional programmes as part of the coordinated effort on FLEG. These include:

- » The Forest Conservation Programme;
- » The Regional Offices for Asia, Meso-America, South America, Central, West and East Africa, and Europe,
- » TRAFFIC, IUCN's joint programme with WWF (see factsheet No.104)
- » The Environmental Law Programme, as well as its Environmental Law Centre, helps develop and implement forest policies (at the national, regional, and international level).

Target groups:

IUCN works in close collaboration with its members and partners from government, civil society and the private sector.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
□	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
✓	Facilitation and support of stakeholder involvement in forest governance

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues
✓	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

IUCN'S current work on FLEG (*some examples are mentioned, see IUCN website*):

Central and South America:

- » Promoting forest governance and trade arrangements that support certification in Brazil
- » Addressing illegal transboundary trade in Costa Rica, Nicaragua, Panama, Guatemala, Belize and Mexico by reforming legal frameworks and budget allocations

East Asia and Pacific:

- » Mapping the authority and roles of different actors in Viet Nam to achieve a more equitable sharing of costs and benefits from forest and land use
- » Helping to develop a regional cooperation framework on enforcement and intelligence sharing on illegal timber trade, in cooperation with ASEAN and other regional bodies (Through TRAFFIC)

Europe and North Asia:

- » Developing ways of measuring progress on FLEG
- » Carrying out participatory mapping of forest policies and practices related to FLEG and testing landscape level governance approaches in China

Africa:

- » Supporting governments and civil society in the negotiation of Voluntary Partnership Agreements (VPAs) in Cameroon and Ghana
- » Helping new committees on independent forest monitoring involving farmers, community leaders, concessionaires and/or local authorities in Gabon, DRC and Cameroon to function effectively

Trans-regional:

- » Identifying and supporting a broad range of democratically selected and well-informed civil society organizations to participate in official FLEG processes
- » Carrying out assessments of legal, economic and institutional constraints to progress in 6 countries in Africa, Asia and South America.

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.iucn.org/forest/fleg>

Other literature sources: Illegal logging: A commitment to change through tripartite action:
http://cmsdata.iucn.org/downloads/iucn_fleg_brochure_may2006.pdf

Last update: 24 September 2010 *Approved 04.10.2009*

Name of initiative	TRAFFIC (NGO)
Start of initiative	TRAFFIC was established in 1976
Initiator initiative	TRAFFIC was established as a specialist group of the IUCN Species Survival Commission
Partners	TRAFFIC is a joint programme of WWF and IUCN.
Geographical scope	Active in 30 countries worldwide

Objective initiative:

Vision: is of a world in which trade in wild plants and animals is managed at sustainable levels without damaging the integrity of ecological systems, in such manner that it makes a significant contribution to human needs, supports local and national economies and helps to motivate commitments to conservation of wild species and their habitats. TRAFFIC, the global wildlife trade monitoring network, works to ensure that trade in wild plants and animals is not a threat to the conservation of nature.

Key elements and activities:

- » TRAFFIC's work programme is built around changing attitudes and behaviour, which are: Effective regulation; Positive economic and social incentives; Sustainable consumer behaviour; Mobilized knowledge;
- » TRAFFIC operates through a network of nine regional programmes, co-ordinated by the TRAFFIC International headquarters in Cambridge, UK;
- » TRAFFIC has a variety of projects investigating and monitoring timber trade in Africa, Asia, North and South America and Europe (see also activities at present status);
- » Core competencies: research, analysis, proposing solutions, advocacy and awareness;
- » Specifically for the TRAFFIC timber trade programme the focus is on enhancing the transparency and ensuring legality of the timber trade;
- » The programme has projects that focuses on customs cooperation, common legality framework for assessing legality of forest operations and timber trade, CITES, Free Trade Agreements and a common theme for all is capacity building.

Target groups:

Regional treaty organisations, national and local governments, civil society organizations, communities and private sector representatives

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Mitigation of climate change

Present status:

TRAFFIC has a variety of projects investigating and monitoring timber trade in Africa, Asia, North and South America and Europe. Some examples (not complete) are given below:

Africa: Supports the work of COMIFAC, seeks to provide expertise in policy and legal reviews, monitoring of timber trade including illegal trade, bush meat trade, capacity building and training, and assist in the implementation of CITES. TRAFFIC has developed a common framework for assessing legality of forestry operations, timber processing and trade for Republic of Congo, DRC, Central African Republic and Gabon.

South America: TRAFFIC and VERIFOR have been working with various stakeholder groups in the Amazonian regions to devise ways to improve forest governance. Key has been identifying where the challenges lie in each region, and ensuring that local perspectives influence the development of the government-led ALFA process. Valuable lessons have been derived from TRAFFIC's work examining the US-Peru Trade Promotion Agreement.

North and Central America: Worked with other partners to secure passage of the amended US Lacey Act, which now includes timber products in its framework for enforcement.

Asia: Developed a common framework for assessing legality of forestry operations, timber processing and trade for China, Vietnam, and Malaysia. TRAFFIC conducted studies on customs cooperation and recommended ways to strengthen customs cooperation and documentation to control illegal timber trade across borders.

Europe: In Europe, TRAFFIC has worked mainly with authorities in the EU, particularly with trying to ensure legislation is implemented and effectively enforced to help ensure timber imports into the region are from legally sourced supplies and in compliance with CITES.

Pan-regional: Developed, through multi-stakeholder consultation and analysis of the regulatory frameworks, a common framework for assessing legality of forestry operations, timber processing and trade – Principles, Criteria and Indicators.

Planned activities:

Conduct more training for timber industry on Lacey Act amendments, and in future the EU Due Diligence legislation or Illegal timber regulation. South America: facilitating FLEGT awareness to select countries and contribute to scientific methods of Wood tracking. East and Southern Africa: Focusing on capacity building, transparency and trade studies including the use of sniffer dogs to trace illegal timber. In Cameroon, TRAFFIC will work with the government to enhance its capacity to increase transparency; document timber trade flows and build capacity to enhance enforcement and monitoring of timber sector. Asia: work with the Laos government to develop the common framework for legality using the template developed by TRAFFIC.

Website: <http://www.traffic.org/>

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 16 November 2010 Approved 16.11.10

Name of initiative	World Resources Institute (WRI)
Start of initiative	1982
Initiator initiative	WRI was launched in 1982 with a grant from the John D. and Catherine T. MacArthur Foundation of Chicago to create a centre for policy research and analysis designed to address global resource and environmental issues.
Partners	WRI partners with governments, NGOs, civil society, and private sector operators in forest-rich regions around the world, including Central Africa, Southeast Asia, Russia, South America, and the south-eastern United States.
Geographical scope	World wide

Objective initiative:

Mission: to move human society to live in ways that protects Earth's environment and its capacity to provide for the needs and aspirations of current and future generations.

- » Governance: Empower people and strengthen institutions to foster environmentally sound and socially equitable decision-making;
- » Forests: Reverse rapid degradation of ecosystems and assure their capacity to provide humans with needed goods and services.

Key elements and activities:

WRI activities in the Forest Programme:

- » Monitor and map forests—support national efforts to create, review and make public geo-spatial forest information and produce map-based tools for decision making.
- » Provide training and technical assistance to governments, corporations, and non-governmental organizations in the production and use of maps and information.
- » Build bridges among business, government, and civil society institutions to share information and promote collaborative problem solving.
- » Support sustainable procurement of forest products—provide purchasers with reliable, impartial, and easy-to-understand advice.
- » Support emerging forest/climate policies and incentives (e.g. REDD)—develop methods for measuring and monitoring changes in forest cover and associated greenhouse gas emissions.
- » Assess forestry revenue distribution—examine how revenue from forest exploitation is distributed, so that forest-dependent communities receive their fair share.
- » Work at both ends of the forest products supply chain—Support the Lacey Act amendment in the US, and similar legislation in the EU, by helping forest product producers and importers more effectively identify and avoid illegally sourced wood products.
- » Pilot test transformational investment strategies—Project POTICO (Palm Oil, Timber, and Carbon Offsets) is designed to divert new oil palm plantations onto degraded lands in Indonesia to curb deforestation.

The Governance of Forests Initiative is established in the Governance programme (*See fact sheet No120*).

Target groups:

Governmental organizations, NGOs, private sector, communities

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| ✓ | Poverty and social issues |
| ✓ | Land tenure and land use rights |

Present status:

- » Publication on Sustainable Procurement of Wood and Paper-Based Products: Version 1.1, together with WBCSD (*see also factsheet No.99*);
- » Establishment and support of Global Forest watch to monitor forests;
- » Monitoring and publishing data about environmental related topics including forestry, see also: <http://earthtrends.wri.org/> .

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.wri.org/>

Other literature sources: <http://earthtrends.wri.org/>

Last update: 24 September 2010 Approved 29.10.10

Name of initiative	World Wildlife Fund
Start of initiative	1961
Initiator initiative	Established by nature conservationists
Partners	Various (IUCN, TRAFFIC, European Union, World Bank)
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

WWF believes that illegal logging is part of a larger problem that includes issues of forest governance and corruption. Poor governance and forest management can lead to increased access to, and unsustainable utilisation of, forests and an increase in other illegal activities such as illegal mining, bush meat hunting and unauthorised clearing for new settlements. WWF has various programs (in national offices and international) to combat illegal logging.

Key elements and activities:

WWF is working with partners, international organisations and governments to:

- » Strengthen enforcement of existing laws and promote improved administration. Where necessary encourage and participate in amendment or drafting of new legislation and strengthening of implementation;
- » Promote independent monitoring and auditing schemes such as that provided by the FSC and tracking wood products from the forest to the end user;
- » Encourage consuming countries to provide aid and technical assistance to producing countries to address the root causes of illegal logging (including poverty alleviation);
- » Support the WWF Global Forest and Trade Network (GFTN) linking of producers and buyers committed to achieving and supporting responsible forestry;
- » Work to build human resource and institutional capacity to plan and manage the forest estate (protected areas, production forests and community-managed forests);
- » Promote the mapping of HCVMs to identify areas to be protected, both as national parks or as protected areas inside logging concessions;
- » Assist the implementation of systems for the verification of legal compliance, especially in countries where certification will take some time to develop;
- » Promote and encourage the use of public procurement to specify timber and wood products from legal and sustainably managed forests;
- » Support the adoption and implementation of voluntary bilateral trade agreements and, where applicable, legislation on buying country level;
- » Raise awareness of the social and economic impacts of illegal logging and forest crimes amongst key audiences: governments, business, industry, investors and consumers;
- » Increase the use of CITES as a tool against illegal trade in threatened species;
- » Engage with financial institutions to ensure adequate safeguards are in place so that investments do not facilitate illegal logging;
- » Engage with private sector developments in forest zones, notably palm oil, soya and biofuel producers, to promote sustainable practises and certification.

Target groups:

Governments (local, regional, national), communities, private sector

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
✓	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
✓	Others: Raising awareness, campaigning

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues
✓	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

- » WWF created the Global Forest & Trade Network (GFTN), a global partnership of suppliers, producers and purchasers from across the forest industry supply chain that are willing to lead the industry in sustainable forest management and trade (*see fact sheet No.96*);
- » WWF and other NGOs, are supporting the Action Plan on FLEGT, often by advising governments in producing countries (*see fact sheet No.25*);
- » Globally, WWF is involved with the G8 Action Programme on Forests, focusing on the assessment of G8 countries' internal measures for public procurement policies, and aimed at controlling illegal logging and trade in illegally logged timber (*see fact sheet No.6*);
- » WWF and other NGOs lobbied strongly and engaged with private sector to achieve a strong EU law against the import of illegal timber;
- » The Paper Guide helps buyers and consumers buy sustainably produced pulp and paper.
- » The WWF Paper Scorecard is a practical tool that assists paper producers to score the environmental footprint of their production process;
- » WWF through private sector engagements with e.g. IKEA promotes sustainable procurement and management practises by private sector to combat illegal logging, support responsible forest management, and develop and promote innovative management tools.

Publications (some examples):

- » Responsible Purchasing of forest products, second edition. July 2006 (with GFTN);
- » Keep It Legal, Best Practices for Keeping Illegally Harvested Timber Out of Your Supply Chain, 2006 (with GFTN).

Planned activities:

Various, see www.panda.org

Website: <http://wwf.panda.org/>

Other literature sources: Position paper WWF on illegal logging 2007, see: <http://assets.panda.org/downloads/po7illegalloggingandforestcrime.pdf>

Last update: 24 September 2010 Approved 11.11.10

3c. IFM: Independent Forest Monitoring

IFM: A compilation of initiatives

107

Name of initiative	Independent Forest Monitoring (IFM)
Start of initiative	IFM is first introduced in 1999
Initiator initiative	Global Witness pioneered IFM in Cambodia and has subsequently worked in Cameroon, Honduras and Nicaragua
Partners	IFM is a governance tool, best implemented by civil society organisations
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

IFM is built on the premise that an increase in transparency and accountability will drive irreversible positive reform in the forest sector. To date, the focus has been on documenting illegal logging practices and observing the performance of official law enforcement agencies to help them develop strategies and procedures. Building capacity of civil society organisations and indigenous and local communities has also constituted an increasingly important core component of IFM.

Key elements and activities:

IFM is the use of a national or international, independent third party, which provides observation of and support for official forest law enforcement systems. Monitors are typically contracted to a central government authority to provide credible information, based on thorough fieldwork, on forest operations and illegal activity. They work with local officials, civil society and the private sector of timber-exporting countries to influence policy making and implementation.

Criteria in establishing IFM:

- » Host: The monitor needs to have official status, yet remain independent of government. The host authority could be a ministry, or some form of multi-sectoral or parliamentary committee. The Terms of Reference specify the monitor's rights to access official information, access to the field and freedom of publication.
- » Baseline criteria: IFM is observation of the system of forest law enforcement. If there is no system, there can be no monitoring of it. Furthermore, IFM aims to contribute to ensuring the population of the concerned countries benefit more equitably from the sustainable use of their forest-based natural resources.

Global Witness has published a set of ten principles for independent monitoring.

Target groups:

IFM projects work closely with, but independently from, all forest sector stakeholders, including governments, civil society, the international donor community and the private sector in timber-producing countries.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

Different forms of IFM have thus far been implemented in countries including by Global Witness in Cambodia (1999-2003), Cameroon (2000-2005), Honduras (2005-2006) and Nicaragua (2006-2007), by Resource Extraction Monitoring in Cameroon (2005-2009) and Republic of Congo (2007-), by the Honduran Human Rights Commission (2006-2010) and by other NGOs and corporate sector organisations in further countries.

Planned activities:

Global Witness is currently supporting the handover of IFM in Nicaragua to local civil society, and its further evolution to independent monitoring under a REDD framework. Global Witness continues to advocate for the need to implement independent monitoring initiatives that observe the highest standards.

Website: <http://www.globalwitness.org/ifm>
<http://www.rem.org.uk/>
http://www.conadeh.hn/informes_monitoreo_forestal.htm

Other literature sources:

- » A Guide to Independent Forest Monitoring (2005) Independent forest monitoring: seven years on (2007), by D.W. Young (Global Witness) available at: http://www.illegal-logging.info/uploads/IFM_7_Years_On.pdf
- » http://www.illegal-logging.info/approach.php?a_id=59
- » Summary card on independent forest monitoring (2005), available at: <http://www.policy-powertools.org/Tools/Ensuring/IFM.html>
- » Independent Forest Monitoring in Nicaragua: Second Summary Report of Activities (2007), <http://www.globalwitness.org/ifm>
- » Independent Forest Monitoring in Honduras: Second Summary report (2006), <http://www.globalwitness.org/ifm>
- » Principles for Independent Monitoring of REDD (2010), <http://www.globalwitness.org/redd>

Last update: 4 September 2010 Approved 18.10.10

Name of initiative	Environmental Investigation Agency
Start of initiative	1984
Initiator initiative	-
Partners	-
Geographical scope	Worldwide (offices in London and Washington DC)

Objective initiative:

The EIA was established in 1984 to investigate, expose and campaign against the illegal trade in wildlife and the destruction of the natural environment.

Key elements and activities:

- » The Forests for the World program focuses on the damaging effects that deforestation and illegal logging activities have on the world's forests and the species that inhabit them.
- » Since 1997 EIA has worked in Indonesia, in partnership with the national organization Telapak. Together, EIA and Telapak have exposed rampant illegal logging in National Parks and community lands, worked with other organizations and communities throughout Indonesia and promoted ideas and information to improve forest policy in Indonesia and throughout the world. EIA has also conducted investigations to expose illegal logging and associated timber trade in Singapore, Malaysia, Vietnam, China, Russian Far East, Honduras, and Peru.
- » Enforcement assistance.

Target groups:

Governments, private sector timber industry and other relevant stakeholders

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Others: Awareness raising

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

Activities (with Indonesian partner Telapak or other local partners):

- » Exposing illegal logging in Indonesia's National Parks and fighting for action against the corrupt timber barons controlling the trade.
- » Supporting local Indonesian organizations in their efforts to fight forest crime.
- » Pressuring neighbouring countries such as Malaysia and Singapore to stop laundering illegal Indonesian timber.
- » Lobbying donors and government within Indonesia to combat illegal logging.
- » Campaigning in the European Union and the US for the introduction of new laws to make it an offence to import illegally sourced timber.
- » Providing information, video and photographs of illegal logging modus operandi and what is actually happening on the ground.

Available publications and position papers (a selection):

- » *Rogue Traders: The Murky Business of Merbau Timber Smuggling in Indonesia*
- » *Illegal Logging of Precious Woods in SAVA, Madagascar* (joint report with Global Witness)
- » *Peru's Forest Sector: Ready for the New International Landscape?*
- » *Demanding Deforestation. What lessons can illegal logging and international timber trade policy teach us about effectively reducing emissions from deforestation?* (2008);
- » *Due Negligence: EIA recommends urgent revisions to negligent EC timber law* (2008);
- » *How Wal-Mart's Sourcing Practices Encourage Illegal Logging and Threaten Endangered Species* (2008)

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.eia-international.org/index.shtml>
www.eia-global.org

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 24 September 2010 Approved 29.09.10

Name of initiative	Global Witness
Start of initiative	In 1993
Initiator initiative	Global Witness was established by three concerned citizens and now numbers over 50 staff divided between its offices in London and Washington DC.
Partners	Global Witness works together with various NGOs in the Global North and South. Its funding comes from a mixture of foundation and institutional sources.
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

Global Witness investigates and campaigns to end natural resource-related conflict, corruption and associated environmental and human rights abuses.

Key elements and activities:

Global Witness' forest campaigns work to:

- » Change international and producer-government perception about the role and management of the world's remaining tropical forests, and other forests at risk, and to arrive at an 'optimal use' scenario that first and foremost benefits forest dependent people, their home countries, and the environment.
- » Achieve better and more accountable forest regulation, law enforcement and governance, including robust systems of independent monitoring.
- » Agree on new safeguards for forests - and the people that depend on them - legally enshrined through international instruments that aim to stop both deforestation and climate change.

Target groups:

Government, private sector, international financial institutions

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
✓	Others: Awareness raising

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues
✓	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

Global Witness' forest work comprises four themes: (i) a paradigm shift away from industrial scale forest conversion (logging and agro-industry) and towards an 'optimal use' scenario; (ii) making sure REDD+ provides the political and financial landscape to support this change; (iii) independent monitoring to provide credibility and civil society oversight to any forest sector management regime; and (iv) an increase in the quality and quantity of information to underpin and greatly improve decision-making. Each of these is summarised below:

- i. Making the case for the removal of (often hidden) subsidies that support industrial scale logging and conversion; exposing illegal logging and the systemic corruption which often lies behind it; monitoring carbon crime and other activities which may lead to state looting of natural resource wealth and forest destruction.

- ii. Influencing the REDD+ negotiations in UNFCCC, FCPF and other international processes to point out the risks of corruption and ensure governance monitoring is effective.
- iii. Advocating for independent monitoring to constitute an essential component in the overall REDD architecture. Global Witness has pioneered and gained unique experience on Independent Forest Monitoring (IFM) in Cambodia (1999-2003), Cameroon (2000-2005), Honduras (2005-2006) and Nicaragua (2006-2008) *see also separate fact sheet on independent forest monitoring*.
- iv. Implementing *Making the Forest Sector Transparent*, a project to empower local forest governance campaigners to engage with their governments. The project includes a Forest Sector Report Card which consists of some seventy 'yes/no' questions on the availability of information across 15 themes, including e.g. freedom of information laws, Forest policy and laws, Forest and land tenure or Permit allocation process.

Publications (a selection):

Global Witness has published over 40 major reports on forest issues. Recent ones include:

- » 'A Decade of Experience' and 'Building Confidence in REDD' – two publications on independent monitoring and REDD (2009).
- » 'Annual Transparency Report 2009' for the forest sector (October 2010).

Planned activities:

- » For independent monitoring activities, see separate fact sheet on the topic.
- » The 'Making the Forest Sector Transparent' project will be adding new countries on the coming months. An iteration of the Report Card will be produced every year until the end of the project in 2013.
- » Global Witness will continue to conduct investigations – in illegal logging and forest governance more generally – and use these to influence international progress on forests and climate change.

Website: www.globalwitness.org; www.foresttransparency.info

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 24 September 2010 *Approved 18.10.10*

Name of initiative	Resource Extraction Monitoring (REM)
Start of initiative	Start of approach: 2003 Start of project IM-FLEG RoC: 2006
Initiator initiative	REM
Partners	Partners (here only for IM-FLEG RoC project): Brainforest (Gabon), Centre National d'Appui au Développement Et à la Participation Populaire (Democratic Republic of Congo), Centre pour l'Environnement et le Développement (Cameroon), Forests Monitor (UK), Observatoire Congolais de Droits de l'Homme (Republic of Congo), Organisation Centrafricaine pour la Défense de la Nature (Central African Republic), Cercle d'Appui à la Gestion Durable des Forêts (Republic of Congo).
Geographical scope	Africa

Objective initiative:

REM is a non-profit organisation that operates as Independent Monitor of Law Enforcement and Governance. REM's mission is to stimulate government reform and action in natural resource extraction through independent monitoring and credible reporting of illegalities and related governance problems. We use this information to develop, with the concerned actors, constructive and viable solutions and assist in their implementation.

Key elements and activities:

The REM model for Independent Monitoring of Forest Law Enforcement and Governance (IM-FLEG) helps to tackle illegal logging in two fundamental ways:

Recording, jointly wherever possible with government officials, infractions by companies related to right to exploit, to the exploitation itself, processing, transport, taxation and export. We promote government action at all stages on findings, and participate in joint Government/Donor/civil society/IM-FLEG meetings to review and publish findings.

Monitoring law enforcement officials at all stages of their work to document lack of governance, administrative fraud/corruption, data management issues, lack of techniques and tools. We work with the related ministries and funders to tackle problems identified and stimulate action, including better application of sanctions and legislative reform.

IM-FLEG can provide key information to the previewed FLEGT auditors (ongoing verification of 50 to 80% of criteria of legality), **but also to Voluntary Partnership Agreements (VPA)** and support to **REDD** implementation in providing concrete guidance to improve government legality verification systems.

Target groups:

Various stakeholder groups are involved in the IM-FLEG process including national governments, international donors, local CSOs, international NGOs and the private sector

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

Forests – Independent Monitoring of Forest Law Enforcement and governance (IM-FLEG)

- » IM-FLEG Republic of Congo and capacity building in the Congo Basin, 2006-present, in partnership with Forests Monitor (UK), CED (Cameroon), Brainforest (Gagon), OCDH (Congo), Cenadep (DRC), OCDN (CAR).
- » IM-FLEG Cameroun, 2005-2009.
- » IM-FLEG strategy for forest sector in DRC and Republic of Congo – 2004 and 2005.
- » Designing terms of reference for an IM-FLEG project in Tanzania - 2006 and 2009.

Reports (some examples, for complete overview, see website):

- » FLEGT 2010: Clarification IM-FLEG vs FLEGT Audit.
- » REPUBLIC OF CONGO (Brazzaville) 2006-today: IM-FLEG training.
- » Annual reports on illegal logging and law enforcement issues.
- » CAMEROON 2005-2010: Annual reports on illegal logging and law enforcement issues.
- » Detailed analysis of illegal logging and law enforcement issues.
- » Field investigation reports (cases of illegal logging per company).
- » TANZANIA 2006, 2009: Tanzania IM-FLEG scoping mission report, October 09 ; Tanzania IM-FLEG scoping mission report, June 06.

Planned activities:

Forests – Independent Monitoring of Forest Law Enforcement and governance (IM-FLEG)

- » IM-FLEG/FLEGT implementation and CS participation Republic of Congo (Brazzaville) and capacity building in the Congo Basin, expected to start in September 2010 (30 months), in partnership with Forests Monitor (UK) and CAGDF (RoC).
- » IM-FLEG Democratic Republic of Congo, expected start in October 2010 (30 months).
- » Scoping IM-FLEG mission in Liberia, expected start in November 2010 (6 months).
- » Strengthening African Forest Governance, expected to start in 2010. REM has partnered with the University of Wolverhampton CIDT (lead), FRR and FFI as part of a program to strengthen governance through training.

Exploration other sectors

- » REM is also looking at replication of the approach in other sectors.

Website: <http://www.rem.org.uk>

Other literature sources: www.observation-cameroun.info, www.observation-congo.info

Last update: 29 September 2010 Approved 30.09.10

4. Knowledge and capacity building support

4.1 Regional and country support facilities

ACP-FLEGT Support Programme 111

Name of initiative	The Forest Law Enforcement, Governance and Trade Support Programme for African, Caribbean and Pacific countries (ACP-FLEGT Support Programme)
Start of initiative	The ACP-FLEGT Support Programme is a four-year initiative that started in November 2008
Initiator initiative	European Commission and FAO
Partners	FAO, the European Commission and the African, Caribbean and Pacific Group of States (ACP Group of States).
Geographical scope	The ACP Group of States includes 79 countries divided into six sub-regions: the Caribbean, the Pacific, West Africa, Central Africa, East Africa and Southern Africa.

Objective initiative:

The programme has two main components:

- » Providing assistance to ACP country stakeholder groups in putting the European Union (EU) Forest Law Enforcement, Governance and Trade (FLEGT) Action Plan into practice; and
- » Supporting the collection, analysis and dissemination of FLEGT-related information and lessons learned among the stakeholder groups.

Key elements and activities:

The programme funds projects submitted by ACP country stakeholder groups that:

- » Improve forest governance by providing technical assistance for reviewing and, if necessary, modifying national forest policy, legislative or regulatory systems;
- » Strengthen the ability of government and non-governmental institutions to respond to their priority governance issues;
- » Test new systems, add value to or bridge critical gaps in FLEGT processes.

The programme facilitates FLEGT-related information sharing in the following ways:

- » Promoting access to policy, technical and statistical information by publishing reviews, reports and briefings and providing links to FAO databases.
- » Promoting partnerships and information sharing opportunities by sponsoring workshops, seminars and international meetings that promote dialogue and collaboration between stakeholder groups.

Target groups:

Stakeholder groups include government institutions, civil society organizations and private sector organizations.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

Since its inception in March 2009, the programme has endorsed 39 projects for funding in 21 countries totalling approximately 3.5 million dollars. There are 6 projects in the Caribbean, 2 projects in the Pacific and 31 projects in Africa.

Planned activities:

During the next two years, the programme will support:

- » Complete 2 calls for proposals.
- » Fund 30 – 40 additional projects.
- » Contribute to the development of forest sector specific governance indicators through partnerships within FAO and World Bank Profor.
- » Complete 3 Lessons learning workshops within the ACP Group of countries. The next lessons learning workshop will address challenges of the informal timber trade in the Great Lakes region of Africa in November 2010.
- » Publish 2 lessons learned documents.

Website: <http://www.fao.org/forestry/acp-flegt>

Other literature sources:

- » Forest law compliance and governance in tropical countries, published by FAO and ITTO, 2010
- » Forest governance and climate-change mitigation, Policy Brief prepared by FAO and ITTO, 2009
- » Meeting the challenges of timber legality verification, Policy Brief prepared by FAO and Verifor, 2009
- » Best practices for improving law compliance in the Forest sector, FAO Forestry Paper 145, Rome 2005

Last update: 4 November 2010 **Approved 05.11.10**

Name of initiative	Central Point of Expertise on Timber procurement (CPET)
Start of initiative	CPET was set up with Ministerial support in 2005 in response to an Environment Audit Committee report.
Initiator initiative	UK Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (Defra)
Partners	CPET is a service of the UK Government. CPET has been set up by Defra and is operated by ProForest. A Reference Board, Technical Panel and Oversight Committee forms part of CPET organisation.
Geographical scope	UK

Objective initiative:

CPET aims to provide services and advice to public sector buyers and their suppliers on UK’s timber procurement policy to assure that they can meet the policy requirements in practice.

Key elements and activities:

- CPET provides various services:
- » The website provides detailed information on the UK Government’s timber procurement policy and advice on how public sector buyers and their suppliers can meet these policy requirements in practice. Background information is available. Information on this website is provided for general use and access is not restricted.
 - » The Helpline is only available to public sector buyers and their suppliers, and is designed to provide advice on how to meet the government’s timber procurement policy for legality and sustainability. Specific advice can be provided to individual enquirers on whether the information for a particular product is adequate.
 - » Training workshops are offered to assist government procurement personnel and their suppliers in meeting government timber procurement policy requirements.
 - » CPET will continue with the assessment of evidence to determine whether forest sources qualify as legal and sustainable. Potential evidence includes both certified material (Category A evidence) and other types of documentation (Category B evidence).
 - » CPET provide direct support and advice to UK Government policy leads.
 - » News on the policy and related guidance and information is provided via a regular newsletter ‘the CPET update’ which is sent to all stakeholders.
 - » Since 2009 CPET has been raising awareness of the UK Government’s timber procurement policy across the public and private sector.

Target groups:

CPET is designed for the following types of public sector bodies and their private suppliers:

- » Central government departments;
- » Executive agencies;
- » Local government;
- » Non-departmental public bodies;
- » Direct suppliers to central and local government.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

Poverty and social issues
Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.cpet.org.uk/about-cpet>

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 30 August 2010 Approved 23.09.10

Name of initiative	EU-FLEGT FACILITY
Start of initiative	EFI started in 1993. EU FLEGT Action Plan published 2003. EU FLEGT Facility 2006 (agreement between EC and EFI).
Initiator initiative	EFI's Policy and Governance Programme is hosting and managing the EU FLEGT Facility
Partners	EU FLEGT FACILITY is a multi donor partnership. EU FLEGT Facility works closely with EC, FLEGT ad hoc working group, EU Member State agencies and FLEGT related projects (EC: € 60 M project funding), partner countries and other partners.
Geographical scope	Worldwide (initiated by the European Union and member countries)

Objective initiative:

The overall objective of the EU-FLEGT Facility is to support the EU Forest Law Enforcement Governance and Trade (FLEGT) process in developing countries, related to the implementation of the EU FLEGT Action Plan. EU FLEGT Facility assists the European Commission and the EU Member States in their joint effort of its implementation.

Through improved knowledge and innovative approaches for sustainable forest management, the EU FLEGT FACILITY seeks to encourage the transition to a more socially and environmentally sustainable forest sector supported by sound policies and institutions.

Key elements and activities:

On demand, the EU FLEGT Facility provides:

- » Technical assistance: Country assessments of governance issues and stakeholder FLEGT interest / readiness for a national VPA process, stakeholder support / mobilization / capacity building Inform / advise countries on VPA components, advise EC in negotiations, review of VPA docs (legality definition, LAS proposal). Future: assist in VPA implementation.
- » Policy analysis: Trade statistics, including trade flows, transparency measures VPA incentives, VPA timber product visibility in Europe, synthesizing VPA experiences, assessing wood tracking, governance studies.
- » Communication and facilitation services: Publish FLEGT info material, assist countries with communication strategies, manage PR events, set up image database, policy Briefs.

The Regional Support programme for the EU FLEGT Action Plan in Asia is also managed under the FLEGT facility and promotes good forest governance in the Asian region. The main goal is to help eradicate poverty and foster sustainable management of natural resources in Asia. The programme has a budget of €6 million and runs over four years. It aims to strengthen regional cooperation in forest governance and to promote and facilitate international trade in verified legal timber.

- » Its main activities will begin with the collection and sharing of information in the region, covering areas such as trade statistics, market developments, baseline studies and stakeholder identification.
- » Phase two will involve capacity building in order to support the main institutions and stakeholders in improving forest governance.
- » FLEGT Asia will collaborate with other regional programmes, including working on customs cooperation. Its activities aim to complement and support actions already taking place in the region.

Target groups:

Partners and all type of stakeholders involved in the implementation of FLEGT process.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues*
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights*

* If recognized as relevant topic to be studied or to provide capacity building

Present status:

In implementation

- » VPAs signed: Ghana, Cameroon, Republic of Congo
- » Formal negotiations underway: Malaysia, Indonesia, Central African Republic, Liberia, Gabon
- » Preparations in progress: Vietnam, DRC
- » Expressed interest: Guyana, Bolivia, Honduras, Cote D'Ivoire, Sierra Leone, Thailand
- » The official launch of the Asian support programme took place on 25 January 2010

Planned activities:

Support the implementation of the FLEGT Action Plan by supporting the VPA process through information gathering and dissemination and technical assistance to VPA stakeholders and the EC continues. Stronger FLEGT-REDD+ integration.

The Asian regional support programme runs over a period of 4 years.

Website: <http://www.euflegt.efi.int/>
<http://www.euflegt.efi.int/uploads/ListofFLEGTpublications2.pdf>
http://ec.europa.eu/europeaid/where/asia/regional-cooperation/environment/flegt_en.htm

Other literature sources: Brochure FLEGT Asia support programme: http://ec.europa.eu/europeaid/where/asia/regional-cooperation/environment/documents/flegt_brochure_finale_en.pdf

Last update: 25 August 2010 **Approved 05.11.10**

4.2 Knowledge development and capacity Building

ARKN-FLEG: ASEAN Regional Knowledge Network on FLEG

114

Name of initiative	ASEAN Regional Knowledge Network on Forest Law Enforcement and Governance (FLEG)
Start of initiative	Based on the decisions of the Eleventh ASEAN Senior Officials on Forestry (ASOF) Meeting, the ASEAN Regional Knowledge Network on FLEG (ARKN-FLEG) was established in October 2008 to encourage the use of regional knowledge networks to broaden the ASEAN knowledge base in forestry and to advance dialogues on emerging forest policy issues, such as FLEG and REDD+.
Initiator initiative	The ASEAN Senior Officials on Forestry (ASOF), at the 11th meeting held in Malaysia from 31 July -1 August 2008
Partners	It is composed of FLEG experts from government agencies, leading research institutions, organisations from civil society, and the private sector in ASEAN as network members as well as invited resource persons. The ASEAN Secretariat plays a facilitating role. Supported by GTZ.
Geographical scope	Asia (ASEAN Member States)

Objective initiative:

It is envisaged that the FLEG Network will support a regional pool of experts to facilitate the exchange of good practices of FLEG in ASEAN Member States, including robust benchmarking and a structured ASOF dialogue on FLEG implementation. This FLEG Network, with technical assistance and support from the ASEAN-German Regional Forest Programme (ReFOP), will also promote the mutual understanding and effective implementation of the "Work Plan for Strengthening Forest Law Enforcement and Governance (FLEG) in ASEAN, 2008-2015", contribute to ASEAN-wide knowledge gathering and cross-border learning, and enhance better understanding of each other's FLEG approaches.

Key elements and activities:

The main purposes of ARKN-FLEG are to:

- » Support the ASEAN Senior Officials on Forestry (ASOF) and the ASEAN Ministers on Agriculture and Forestry (AMAF) decision-making and implementation processes by providing specific policy-oriented and focused research and policy analysis;
- » Address emerging issues on FLEG arising from regional and international FLEG processes that are relevant to ASEAN;
- » Enhance policy implementation capacity by mobilizing resources and building partnerships to further strengthen FLEG implementation in ASEAN Member States;
- » Provide effective networking and partnering with other institutions, agencies, instruments and processes working on FLEG issues at the regional and global levels.
- » Thus, providing policy briefs and guidelines to facilitate FLEG implementation, as well as capacity building in ASEAN Member States will be major outcomes of the Network activities.

Target groups:

The products or outputs of the FLEG Network will be disseminated to the public through the existing ASEAN Forest Clearing House Mechanism (CHM) which is managed by the ASEAN Secretariat.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓ Poverty and social issues*

✓ Land tenure and land use rights*

* If covered under research and study objectives

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

Planned activities are, for example, (i) a comparative policy analysis on FLEG implementation in ASEAN, (ii) guidelines for assessing FLEG implementation in ASEAN Member States; (iii) mainstreaming FLEG implementation into policy processes at the national level, including innovative solutions at the domestic and international interface, and (iv) FLEG implementation through national forest programmes (nfp) or other integrated programmes related to forests.

Website: http://www.aseanforest-chm.org/issue_pages/regional_policy_learning/asean_regional_knowledge_network_on_forest_law_enforcement_and_governance_fleg.html

Other literature sources: Document on: "Activities of the ASEAN Regional Knowledge Network on Forest Law Enforcement and Governance (FLEG)" by Thang Hooi Chiew (2009), available from website above.

Last update: 31 August 2010 Approved 13.12.10

Name of initiative	Chatham House - Energy, Environment and Development Programme (EEDP)
Start of initiative	The Programme started its activities in 2000
Initiator initiative	Chatham House is also known as the Royal Institute of International Affairs and has existed since 1920. External funding facilitated the development of research on illegal logging.
Partners	Chatham House members encompass a diverse range of backgrounds and professions including academics, diplomats, the media, NGOs, politicians, policy-makers, researchers and business people. Membership contributions, through subscriptions and other donations, help to sustain the independence of Chatham House.
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

The EEDP Programme, with funding mainly derived from the UK Department for International Development, aims to provide support and assistance in the form of capacity building and knowledge support for ongoing UK and EU initiatives on the control of illegal logging and international trade in illegally logged timber.

Key elements and activities:

Current projects in the Chatham house to improve the knowledge base on the control of illegal logging and international trade in illegally logged timber include:

- » Illegal Logging Website: a dedicated website to provide background information on the key issues in the illegal logging debate, together with news stories, information on events, key documents and links to other relevant websites.
- » Illegal Logging and Stakeholder Update Series: updates on the latest initiatives, regulations and research in the area of forest governance and trade in illegal timber and has been at the heart of Chatham House work on the issue since the first update meeting in 2002. Meetings take place every six months.
- » Forest Governance and Climate Change Series: a programme of meetings aiming to promote learning and frank discussion on the key issues facing forests and forest communities as the world scales up efforts to mitigate and adapt to climate change.
- » Social Criteria in Timber Procurement Policies: debate on the inclusion (or not) of social criteria in timber procurement policies
- » Measuring the Response to Illegal Logging: Indicators of Progress: Chatham House has developed a set of indicators to measure the extent and effectiveness of the response to illegal logging across a range of countries (producer, consumer and processor), covering awareness of the issue, government policy development and implementation, private sector policy development and implementation, and what is known about the extent of illegal logging and associated trade.
- » Due Diligence: Chatham House has conducted a series of analyses of the EU draft regulation, its likely impact in the UK and the use of 'due diligence' in other sectors.

Target groups:

Wide range of stakeholder groups interested in the topic of illegal logging, including:

- » Business people, diplomats, the media, NGOs, policy-makers and researchers to discuss international affairs;
- » Dissemination of results to a wider public via various communication resources

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
✓	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
✓	Others: International research in partnership with in-country organisations.

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓ Poverty and social issues*

✓ Land tenure and land use rights*

* As included in discussions, meetings and research reports.

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://www.chathamhouse.org.uk/> and www.illegal-logging.info

Other literature sources: http://www.chathamhouse.org.uk/research/eedp/current_projects/illegal_logging/

Last update: 27 August 2010 Approved 18.10.10

Name of initiative	Center for International Forestry Research
Start of initiative	In 1993
Initiator initiative	Established in UN Treaty, an informal association of national governments, international organizations and private institutions co-sponsored by the World Bank, the FAO and UNEP.
Partners	Collaboration with national research organizations, governments, NGOs and other partner countries where CIFOR operates.
Geographical scope	Latin America, Africa and Asia

Objective initiative:

CIFOR advances human well-being, environmental conservation, and equity by conducting research to inform policies and practices that affect forests in developing countries. The forests and governance programme seeks to promote good forest governance based on social justice, equity, accountability and transparency.

Key elements and activities:

The forests and governance programme has two themes:

- » Theme 1: Governance of multi-stakeholder forested landscapes
- » Theme 2: Forest Finance and Trade, Law Enforcement and Corporate Accountability.

The sub-theme objectives of theme 2 are:

Sub-theme: Financial institutions, trade and corporate accountability

- » To provide analytical and technical information needed to improve systems of accountability of government and corporate actors in forest, finance and related sectors.
- » To design improved due diligence, risk assessment and monitoring tools and mechanisms for financial institutions, regulatory agencies and civil society organizations to better track and analyze performance and behaviour of key public and corporate entities operating in or impacting on the forest sector.
- » To increase understanding of the implications of finance and trade policies and practices for forests and forest-based livelihoods and provide recommendations for policy reforms aimed at enhancing social justice, securing livelihoods and promoting sustainable forest management.

Sub-theme: Forest law enforcement, environmental justice and livelihoods

- » To provide analytical information on illegal forest activities, modes of finance and their impacts on livelihoods, forests and power relations among stakeholders, and to develop policy options and practical approaches to address the problem.
- » Governance program also dominates the Research Domain 5 on “Forest related Trade and Investment”. Research domains (there are 6 in total) are new research instruments at CIFOR, which are cross-programmatic in order to facilitate greater integration of scientific disciplines within projects.

Target groups:

The products of the Programme’s research are targeted to key decision-makers and actors in each thematic field. Depending on the issue, these could include: forest users and dwellers; local communities; civil society organizations and citizens groups; etc.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| ✓ | Poverty and social issues |
| ✓ | Land tenure and land use rights |

Present status:

Opinions:

- » Illegal logging is not just about smuggling timber (2005).

Events:

- » Learning from Illegal Logging: Transforming the Global Timber Trade to Support Successful REDD and Forest Governance.
- » International Dialogue on Timber Trade, Forest Law Compliance & Governance (2008).

Projects and reports:

- » Illegal forest activities in Berau and East Kutai districts: impacts on economy, environment and society (2004-2005).
- » National and International Policies to Control Illegal Forest Activities (2003).
- » Forest conflict mitigation in Papua (2004-2007).
- » Global impact of bioenergy on forest and rural livelihoods (2008-2011).
- » Impact of expanding plantation estates in Papua, Indonesia (2008-2010).
- » Smallholder timber plantations in Vietnam and Indonesia (2008-2010).
- » PROFORMAL – assessing small scale domestic timber consumption in key timber producer countries in the tropics (2010-2013).
- » Implications of Chinese trade and investment on forested landscapes in Africa (BMZ, 2010-2013).

Planned activities:

- » Impact of large scale land acquisition for agro-development on forest and livelihoods in the tropics.
- » Creating enabling conditions for adoption of EC RED (Renewable Energy Directive) criteria in key palm oil producing countries.

Website: <http://www.cifor.cgiar.org/>

Other literature -

sources:

Last update: 24 September 2010 Approved 05.11.10

Name of the organisation	The Forests Dialogue (TFD)
Start of the organisation	The Forests Dialogue formed in 1999
Initiator organisation	The Forests Dialogue is an outgrowth of dialogues that begun under the auspices of the World Bank, World Business Council for Sustainable Development, World Resources Institute and WWF. TFD’s work is implemented by a Secretariat hosted by Yale University's School of Forestry and Environmental Studies in the United States. One of the priority Initiatives of TFD is the topic of illegal logging.
Name of initiative	Illegal Logging and Forest Governance
Partners	TFD worked with the following partners to develop and implement the activities under its Illegal Logging and Forest Governance initiative: The Nature Conservancy; WWF; Yale University; APRIL; American Forest & Paper Association; International Paper; World Business Council for Sustainable Development; Department for International Development, U.K.; International Tropical Timber Organization; Swedish International Development Agency; United States Agency for International Development; IUCN; The World Bank
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

Illegal logging in many regions of the world causes social conflict and violence while costing governments billions of dollars in lost tax revenue and harming forest ecosystem health. A significant amount of this illegally cut wood enters global trade, depressing the prices of wood products and presenting unfair competition to those companies that respect the law. TFD is committed to supporting an ongoing platform and process build trust shared understand and collaborative action on the biggest challenges facing the conservation and sustainable use of forests.

Key elements and activities:

- Activities implemented by TFD are amongst others:
- » Preparing supporting materials or publications on relevant topics to enhance discussions and knowledge base;
 - » Organizing and convening debates and multi-stakeholder dialogues;
 - » Supporting follow up actions by stakeholders.

Target groups:

Stakeholders working with or involved in the topic of illegal logging including: business leaders, environmental and social NGOs, industry associations, forest owners, retailers, researchers, and intergovernmental organizations.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

- ✓ Poverty and social issues*
- ✓ Land tenure and land use rights*

* If covered in discussions or publications

Present status:

In a series of dialogues in 2005, TFD brought together business leaders, environmental and social NGOs, industry associations, forest owners, retailers, researchers, and intergovernmental organizations to share experiences and promote commitment to reducing illegal logging:

- » Dialogue on Practical Actions to Combat Illegal Logging, 7-10 March 2005. Hong Kong.
- » ENA FLEG Joint Civil Society and Private Sector Preparatory Event, 2-3 November 2005. St. Petersburg, Russia.
- » The Forests Dialogue facilitated the multi-stakeholder process that paralleled the Ministerial negotiations during the ENA FLEG Ministerial Conference. 22-25 November 2005. St. Petersburg, Russia.
- » Dialogue on Building Partnerships to Reduce Forest Conflict in Asia, 1-2 December 2005. DC, USA

Planned activities:

No further activities planned at this time

Website: <http://www.theforestsdialogue.org>
<http://www.theforestsdialogue.org/dialogues/illegal-logging/>

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 4 September 2010 Approved 10.10.10

Name of initiative	Forest Governance Learning Group
Start of initiative	Since 2003
Initiator initiative	Initiated through inceptions workshops with various partners
Partners	<p>This is an informal alliance of in-country groups and international partners. The partners who convene a team in each of the countries where FGLG is currently active are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Cameroon, Network for Environment and Sustainable Development » Ghana, Civic Response » India, Enviro Legal Defence Firm » Indonesia, Inspirit » Malawi, Center for Development Management » Mozambique, Center for Public Integrity » South Africa, Forestry South Africa » Uganda, Advocates Coalition for Development and Environment » Tanzania, Tanzania Natural Resource Forum » Vietnam, The Regional Community Forest Training Center for Asia and the Pacific <p>Funded by: European Union and the UK Department for International Development, facilitated by the International Institute for Environment and Development (IIED).</p>
Geographical scope	Asian and African countries

Objective initiative:

FGLG aims to connect those marginalised from forest governance to those controlling it, and to help both do things better.

Key elements and activities:

In each country there are four interconnected parts to the work:

- » Team of 'governance-connected' individuals from a mix of agencies with experience and ideas;
- » Policy work on forest livelihood problems due to people being marginalized from decisions;
- » Development of practical guidance and tools for making progress;
- » Creating and taking opportunities to make governance improvements

Key activities: carrying out focused studies, developing tactics and tools, holding learning events, and working as a group to effect change.

FGLG has developed practical tactics for securing safe space, provoking dialogue, building constituencies, wielding evidence and interacting politically. FGLG teams and IIED have published a number of studies on the role of sustainable forestry in poverty alleviation.

Target groups:

FGLG has solid relationships with some 22 international organisations and has participated in 11 international forums in 2009.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
□	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
□	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

	Poverty and social issues
✓	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

By early 2009 FGLG had produced:

- » Increasingly effective impact such as: President in Uganda forced to back down from give-away of forest reserves to agribusiness; high-level action on illegal logging and Chinese investment in Mozambique; rights and governance reform installed back on the agenda in Ghana by shaping the VPA on legal timber with the EC; and governance frameworks more astutely enabling community forestry in Vietnam.
- » Country teams continuing to be active in Ghana, Cameroon, Uganda, Malawi, Mozambique, South Africa, Indonesia, India and Vietnam – 5 of them leveraging support from other sources for extension of action – and preparations begun for a team to start up in Tanzania.
- » Learning events in Ghana, South Africa, Uganda, India, Malawi and Indonesia – the three most recent on social justice in forestry, involving participants from all the country teams and other international players, with lessons learned, specific tactics used and impacts achieved by the country teams recorded.
- » 81 policy research outputs and tools, 63 press, TV and radio advocacy outputs, International collaboration to exchange learning and install findings, with more than 21 international organisations and participation in more than 20 international forums.

Planned activities:

Starting in January 2009 a new 5-year phase of work has begun (to 2013)

Website: <http://www.iied.org/natural-resources/key-issues/forestry/forest-governance-learning-group>

Other literature sources: Forest Governance Learning Group Update, May 2009, http://www.loggingoff.info/media/articles/article_670.pdf

Last update: 10 September 2010 **Approved 22.10.10**

Name of initiative	Forest Legality Alliance
Start of initiative	Launched in 2010
Initiator initiative	World Resources Institute (WRI) and the Environmental Investigation Agency in the U.S. (EIA)
Partners	The Alliance is a joint effort of the WRI and the EIA, supported, partly, by the United States Agency for International Development. Founding members of the Alliance (Industrial Advisory Group) include the American Forest & Paper Association, the Hardwood Federation, IKEA, the International Wood Products Association, New Page Corporation, the Retail Industry Leaders Association, Staples, and the World Business Council for Sustainable Development.
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

The Alliance is designed to achieve better forest governance and biodiversity conservation by reducing demand for illegally harvested forest products and increasing the capacity of supply chains to deliver legal wood and paper. The Alliance seeks to help all actors along supply chains—both large and small—understand and respond to emerging demand-side, forest-product legality policies by leveraging the professional expertise, market power, networks, and resources of Alliance members.

Key elements and activities:

To achieve its goals, the Alliance is pursuing a series of activities:

- » Educate and build capacity among forest product supply chains about emerging demand-side forest legality policies and new tools for increasing transparency and legality. An example of a tool is a procurement guide.
- » Equip forest product supply chain participants with practical, interactive, and freely accessible tools for exercising due care and keeping illegally harvested forest products out of the market;
- » Demonstrate through a series of pilot tests with volunteer Alliance members that compliance with new demand-side requirements can be feasible and cost-effective, and identify practical ways to reduce and mitigate unintended burdens on importers and producers.

Target groups:

The Alliance consists of a membership structure. Membership in the Forest Legality Alliance is open to companies, associations, civil society groups, academic institutions, and non-governmental organizations. It is considered an international, multi-stakeholder initiative. The Alliance has an Industrial Advisory Group that brings together companies and associations dealing in forest products around the world.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

Tools that allow businesses, governments or civil society to better understand a given country's legal forest practices and assess risk are a key part of ensuring the success of these laws. Forest Legality Alliance is building an internet platform that will facilitate access to the array of existing tools and relevant information, as well as develop new tools. The site remains in progress.

Website: www.forestlegality.org

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 28 August 2010 Approved 22.10.10

Name of initiative	The Governance of Forests Initiative (GFI)
Start of initiative	In October 2008, the World Resources Institute, Instituto Centro de Vida and AMAZON launched the “Governance of Forests Initiative” seeking to demonstrate the critical link between improved forest governance and successful REDD+ mechanisms.
Initiator initiative	World Resources Institute (WRI), Instituto Centro de Vida (ICV) and Instituto do Homem e Meio Ambiente da Amazonia (IMAZON)
Partners	The Governance of Forests Initiative (GFI) is collaboration between WRI, ICV and AMAZON. GFI has been supported by the C.S. Mott Foundation, the Norwegian Ministry of Foreign Affairs, the Norwegian Agency for Development Cooperation, and the Climate and Land Use Alliance.
Geographical scope	Forest-rich countries. Ongoing work in Brazil and Indonesia. Anticipated expansion to Cameroon and Guyana in the coming year.

Objective initiative:

The Governance of Forests Initiative seeks to empower civil society organizations in forest-rich countries to conduct comprehensive and evidence-based assessments of forest governance in their country, as a basis for constructively engaging domestic and international stakeholders on key governance challenges and potential solutions. The overarching goal of the Initiative is to generate increased demand for the improvements in forest governance necessary to achieve sustainable management of forests and ensure the equitable sharing of forest benefits.

Key elements and activities:

GFI has developed a Framework of Indicators (GFI-FI) for diagnosing strengths and weaknesses of forest governance within different country contexts based on five globally accepted principles of good governance: transparency, participation, accountability, coordination and capacity. The GFI-FI consists of 94 governance indicators that explore the actors, rules and practices that govern tenure over forest land and resources; land use planning and zoning, forest management, and the distribution of revenues from forest management.

The GFI-FI is currently being piloted in Brazil and Indonesia in collaboration with local civil society organizations in those countries. The pilot assessment results will serve as a basis for developing actionable and prioritized recommendations for governance reform, particularly in the context of REDD+ policy and implementation. The results will also inform the revision of the GFI-FI into an improved second version in 2011. A second round of governance assessments is currently being planned for Cameroon and Guyana.

Target groups:

The GFI-FI addresses the functions and capacity of a range of actors that are involved in decision-making over forests from the local to the national level. Relevant actors may include, for example, governmental agencies and institutions, civil society organizations, local and indigenous communities, universities, media, international organizations and the private sector.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

The GFI Framework of Indicators (Version 1) outlines a process for piloting the Toolkit via civil society led assessments of forest governance in Brazil and Indonesia, which were conducted between August 2009 and July 2010. GFI partners are currently compiling and analyzing results from the first pilot assessments, which will be available in early 2011.

Planned activities:

GFI partners are beginning a multi-stakeholder process to revise the GFI-FI into an improved second version. A second round of pilot assessments are being planned in Cameroon and Guyana.

Website: <http://www.wri.org/project/governance-of-forests-initiative>

Other literature sources: Governance of Forests Initiative Indicator Framework (Version 1), 2009, available from website: <http://www.wri.org/publication/governance-of-forests-initiative-indicator-framework>

Last update: 6 October 2010 **Approved 18.10.10**

Name of initiative	Website Loggingoff.Info
Start of initiative	-
Initiator initiative	Initiated by various NGOs
Partners	Loggingoff.info is co-managed by a group of NGOs from European and timber-producing countries.
Geographical scope	European Union, (potential) VPA partner countries and timber producer countries

Objective initiative:

Loggingoff.Info is a website that has been set up to exchange clear, concise and up to date information, including joint North-South civil society position papers on the FLEGT (Forest Law Enforcement, Governance and Trade) Voluntary Partnership Agreement (VPA) negotiations.

Key elements and activities:

The website aims to include view points from civil society groups in potential VPA partner countries, and other timber-producing countries, who might wish to contribute to, or become co-managers of the site. In order to keep track of the flow of information, there is one co-manager per country. They control the site only to exclude offensive material and maintain accountability for everything, which is uploaded to the site.

So far there are managers in:

- » the EU (FERN)
- » Cameroon (Centre pour l'Environnement et le Developpement, CED)
- » Congo (Brazzaville) (OCDH)
- » Gabon (Brainforest)
- » Ghana (Civic Response)
- » Liberia (NGO Coalition)
- » Malaysia (JOANGO Hutan)

Loggingoff.info is intended to allow for different policy positions and opinions and does not pretend to provide just one view; it should be seen as a place to share and debate ideas, and therefore relies on its users to keep it up-to-date and accurate.

Target groups:

For all those interested in FLEGT and VPA negotiations

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Others: Information exchange and dialogue

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

Website is online and in implementation.

Planned activities:

-

Website: <http://loggingoff.info/>

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 22 October 2010 Approved 28.10.10

Name of initiative	Program on Forests (PROFOR)
Start of initiative	Initially established in 1997
Initiator initiative	Initially established at the UNDP, PROFOR relocated to the World Bank in 2002. PROFOR collaborates closely with the World Bank in implementing its Strategy.
Partners	The Management Board of PROFOR comprised of representatives from donor agencies, client countries, international organizations, NGOs and the private sector. Donors include a.o. Swiss Development Cooperation (SDC), The European Union (EU) and the Dutch Ministry of Agriculture, Nature and Food Quality (see also website PROFOR)
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

PROFOR is a multidonor program designed to enhance the contribution of forests to poverty reduction, sustainable development, and protection of environmental services by creating and disseminating knowledge on livelihoods, governance, finance, and cross- sector cooperation issues. One of its four major thematic areas of action is forest governance.

Key elements and activities:

- » PROFOR’s forest governance knowledge activities focus on how to improve governments’ decision-making processes, and regulatory as well as institutional frameworks to ensure high quality governance, including better enforcement of regulations, improved incentives, and enhanced transparency and accountability. The analytical material produced by PROFOR to support these objectives is quite substantial.
- » PROFOR seeks to build experience and generate knowledge in the four thematic areas – livelihoods, finance, governance and cross-sectoral cooperation – through a combination of research, analytical work and project support.

Target groups:

National governments, private sector and other stakeholders involved in forest governance

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues
✓	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

Activities related to forest governance are:

- » Supporting Forest Stakeholders’ Participation in Forest Consultative Councils;
- » Auditing Timber Supply to the Forest Industry in Guatemala;
- » National Timber Yield Tables for Mahogany;
- » Implementation of a National Forest External Auditing System in Nicaragua;
- » Strategy to Combat Illegal Forest Activities in Guatemala;

- » Reform of State Forest Management in Northeast China;
- » Supporting the Global Legal Information Network in Gabon;
- » Defining Forest Governance Indicators;
- » ASEAN regional FLEG process;
- » Information Management and Forest Governance;
- » Forest Governance and Law Enforcement in the Mekong Region;
- » Community Round Table on Decentralization;
- » Supporting the Development of Liberia's Chain of Custody System;
- » Reforms for China's Collective Forests: Analytical Support on Tenure, Rural Institutions and Forest Policy and Regulation;
- » Building Local Democracy through Natural Resources Interventions - October 2008;
- » Informal Institutions and Forest Resource Governance (closed in 2008)
- » Ukraine Forest Sector: Status and Opportunities - 2006;
- » The Role of CITES in Controlling Illegal Logging (closed in 2006);
- » Institutional Choice and Recognition in Forestry (closed in 2005);
- » Tools for Civil Society Action to Reduce Forest Corruption;
- » Benchmarking Public Service Delivery at the Forest Fringes in Jharkand, India;
- » Forests in Landscapes: Ecosystem Approaches to Sustainability;
- » Forests: A Resource for Development;
- » Changes in Forest Management in the Russian Federation and Transition Economies;
- » Forest Institutions in Transition;
- » Implementing the Proposals for Action of the Intergovernmental Panel on Forests and the Intergovernmental Forum on Forests.

Planned activities:

Above-mentioned activities continue are in implementation

Website: <http://www.profor.info/profor/>

Other literature sources: Forest Law Enforcement and Governance Program, Review of implementation, World Bank, 2007, by: Arnoldo Contreras-Hermosilla

Last update: 28 September 2010

Name of initiative	Responsible Asia Forestry and Trade (RAFT) Program
Start of initiative	2010
Initiator initiative	See list of partners mentioned below
Partners	RAFT is managed by The Nature Conservancy (TNC) and implemented in partnership with IUCN, RECOFTC-The Center for People and Forests, TRAFFIC, the Tropical Forest Foundation (TFF), The Forest Trust (TFT) and WWF's Global Forest & Trade Network (GFTN). The program is funded by the United States Agency for International Development's Regional Development Mission for Asia.
Geographical scope	RAFT works in 8 countries in Asia-Pacific including: Cambodia, China, Indonesia, Lao PDR, Malaysia, Papua New Guinea, Thailand and Vietnam.

Objective initiative:

The goal of RAFT is to improve forest management and timber trade practices in Asia thereby reducing carbon dioxide emissions from deforestation and forest degradation. There are four program objectives:

- » Improve forest management practices on the ground;
- » **Increase trade of timber products from legal resources;**
- » Strengthen regional cooperation on forest management and trade of timber products;
- » Enhance regional capacity to incorporate sustainable forest management into an emerging international REDD framework.

Key elements and activities:

Increased trade of timber products from legal sources:

RAFT promotes the development and use of credible national-level legality standards which can assure businesses that the wood they purchase comes from legally managed forests. RAFT assists wood products companies in developing and applying best practices to track their wood supply, and ultimately achieve chain of custody (CoC) certification. This includes developing materials and conducting trainings to provide producers and processors with the information they need to protect their market access by controlling their wood supply and maintaining compliance with domestic laws.

- » RAFT program buyers are helping to establish links between responsible buyers and suppliers and are helping the suppliers to develop appropriate systems to verify legality.
- » Furthermore, RAFT partners have helped to launch the Indonesian National Working group on Legality which has prepared a draft legality standards that has been endorsed by the majority of interested parties

Improving forest management practices on the ground

RAFT strengthens the capacity of forest managers to engage in participatory planning, employ Reduced Impact Logging (RIL) practices, identify and manage High Conservation Value Forest (HCVF) areas, manage conflicts with other stakeholders and obtain legal verification and independent certification of forest management practices. By 2011, RAFT will have supported FSC certification of 1 million hectares of tropical forest in Asia, with another 2 million hectares in a stepwise approach working toward independent certification.

Strengthening regional cooperation on forest management and trade of timber products

RAFT promotes, facilitates and contributes to exchanges and dialogue among government agencies and private sector enterprises designed to strengthen policies and practices on forest management and trade. These events and actions take place under the auspices of regional bodies including ASEAN, the Asia Pacific Network for Sustainable Forest Management and Rehabilitation (APFNet), the International Tropical Timber Organization (ITTO), and the Asia Forest Partnership (AFP), *see also separate factsheets of these organizations*

Enhancing regional capacity to incorporate sustainable forest management into a REDD framework

RAFT has developed a REDD Learning Network to document and share emerging best practices and on-the-ground experiences as well as to stimulate research into key gaps and new opportunities on emissions from deforestation and forest degradation. Of particular importance are the tools and methodologies for carbon accounting and quantifying reductions in CO₂ emissions resulting from improved management practices in natural production forests.

Target groups:

Government, forestry producers, traders and end-users

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues*
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights*

*Indirect, through the promotion of forest certification and SFM

Present status:

In implementation

Planned activities:

The RAFT program is a 5-year program ending in 2015?

Website: http://www.responsibleasia.org/?page_id=13

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 22 February 2011

Name of initiative	Various, related to timber fingerprinting methods
Start of initiative	-
Initiator initiative	-
Partners	Various research institutes are working on the topic as: vTI in Hamburg, Japan Wood Research Society, Australian Centre for Evolutionary Biology and Biodiversity, Agroisolab GmbH, also WWF, GTZ, etc. Government of Germany initiated broadening the initiative and linking it to FLEGT activities
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

Methods of identifying tree species and timber origins are the fundamental prerequisites for efficient import controls or corresponding origin testing by industry and the trade. The tests presently used, for example in the scope of the CITES international species protection convention, meet their limits in many tropical tree species. Efficient control mechanisms are required on three different levels:

- a. Species Identification
- b. Control of the country of origin of timber
- c. Control the geographic origin of timber on a regional scale within countries

Key elements and activities:

Species Identification

For example: The computer-based programme CITESwoodID developed by vTI (formerly BFH) in Hamburg offers a sophisticated tool for macroscopic identification. It is being continuously further improved. But in the case of many mainly tropical alike species this method has its limits and genetic methods to control species identity would be needed to complement it.

Control of the country of origin of timber

Improved control methods of the geographic origin of timber are a basic requirement for enforcement of new consumer country legislation (EU, USA) and for alike private sector initiatives against illegal logging. The end is verification of declared origins.

Control the geographic origin of timber on a regional scale within countries

On this scale certified forest companies might have an economic interest to apply genetic or chemical fingerprints to proof their efforts of sustainable forest management.

Example: Stable carbon isotopes of tree rings as a tool to pinpoint the geographic origin of timber, Japan Wood Research Society, 2009.

Target groups:

Customs organizations, forest companies, timber traders, certifiers, NGOs

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

- » International workshop “Fingerprinting methods for the identification of timber origins” (October 8-9 2007, Bonn/Germany).
- » vTI in Hamburg has been the initiative to act as coordinator for follow up work, networking and preparing ground for an international project on fingerprinting.
- » International consolidation of list of 10 priority species for identification of origin and a list of 60 for species identification has been accomplished.
- » Project 2008-2011 (started) on identification of species and origins of American mahogany through genetic markers, taking alike species *Khaya* spp. and *Entandrophragma* spp. into account (vTI, international partners in USA, UK, and countries of origin (e.g. Brazil, Costa Rica) as well as private sector).
- » Project 2008-2010 (started) on identification of origins of Teak and Mahogany (same as above) through isotope analysis, extension to genetic markers planned (financed by the Deutsche Bundesstiftung Umwelt DBU, Germany; partners: Agroisolab, WWF, vTI and international partners).
- » Project 2008-2011 financed by the Federal Ministry of Food, Agriculture and Consumer Protection (BMELV), Germany, partners: University Hamburg, vTI, Double-Helix-Timber tracking in Singapore) on identification of origins of Merbau (*Intsia bijuga*, *I. moeleri*, *I. palembanica*).
- » Project financed by Europe-aid on control of origin from concession sources in Cameroon (GTZ, vTI, TFT, Agroisolab, private sector).
- » Project on bar coding (species identification) of 20 tropical CITES timber species. (funded by the Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety (BMU), Germany, partners: University Hamburg with vTI).
- » EUREKA-Project on comparing different methods (greater context), incl. genetic and isotope analysis but also genetic markers of bacteria and infrared technology (in preparation, EU-partners with vTI).
- » Further improvement of CITESwoodID (see above) and intensified ongoing work at vTI on macroscopic and microscopic analyses of traded timber with unclear origin or species identification (344 cases 2007).
- » Publication Japan Wood Research Society (2009) on Stable carbon isotopes of tree rings as a tool to pinpoint the geographic origin of timber.
- » International workshop “Genetic and isotopic fingerprinting methods – practical tools to verify the declared origin of wood “(November 3-4 2010, Eschborn, Germany). Results to be disseminated soon.

Planned activities:

- » International cooperation to cover all the priority species and coordinate ongoing work at different places. Initial networking has been accomplished. vTI in Hamburg is taking the lead and institutes in England, France, Italy, Australia, USA have already signalled their interest. Talks with international organisations and further potential donors are ongoing.
- » Set up of a co-ordination office with Bioversity International in its regional office in Malaysia with the task to organize international standard setting for sampling, DNA extractions and genotype nomenclature as well as the development of an openly accessible databank.
- » The Federal Ministry of Food, Agriculture and Consumer Protection BMELV, Germany will finance this office for the next three years (starting from 1/2011), First project with ITTO and partner countries in Africa on the “Development and implementation of a species identification and timber tracking system in Africa with DNA fingerprints and stable isotopes” is under preparations. A pre-project has been approved. The project will be financed by BMELV, Germany, and co-ordinated by the vTI.

Website: -

Other literature sources: * Putting timber fingerprinting into practice, Progress towards tracing illegal logging with DNA and chemical fingerprint methods, September 2008: http://www.illegal-logging.info/item_single.php?it_id=663&it=document
* Proceedings of the international workshop “Fingerprinting methods for the identification of timber origins” October 8-9 2007, Bonn/Germany

Last update: 18.10. 2010 Approved 11.11.10 (VTI / BMELV, Germany)

Name of initiative	Transparency International
Start of initiative	Founded in 1993 Transparency International's Forest Governance & Integrity Programme started in 2009
Initiator initiative	-
Partners	Transparency International is a global network including more than 90 locally established national chapters and chapters-in-formation.
Geographical scope	Worldwide

Objective initiative:

Transparency International leads the fight against corruption, brings people together in a powerful worldwide coalition to end the devastating impact of corruption on men, women and children around the world. TI's mission is to create change towards a world free of corruption. The objective of the Forest Governance & Integrity Programme (FGI) is: A society where corruption-free forest governance and sustainable management enable increased economic development, poverty reduction and environmental protection.

Key elements and activities:

Transparency International's Forest Governance & Integrity Programme (FGI) tackles corruption as a primary driver of illegal logging and poor forest management. The Programme aims to address corruption at all stages in the timber production chain and examines how it facilitates the unsustainable harvesting, production, conversion, export, import and procurement of timber and wood products. The scope of the Programme takes in countries engaged in the supply side of the forest products trade as well as those on the demand side. The FGI Programme is made up of six project components that look at different parts of the forest products industry.

- » The FAAA (Forest Governance Analysis, Anti-Corruption Advocacy and Monitoring) and FASA (Forest Anti-Corruption Solutions and Advocacy) projects analyse how corruption in the forestry sector is undermining governance in the production- and transit-countries of the Asia-Pacific region and develop solutions and tools to address it.
- » REDD is seen as having enormous potential as part of a global climate change strategy but brings with it considerable challenges in the governance of the financial flows that would be involved. The FGI Programme has developed a project called 'Preventive Anti-Corruption measures for Reducing Emission through Deforestation' to address these challenges.
- » The TARAM (Timber Anti-Corruption Research, Advocacy and Monitoring) and TASA (Timber Anti-Corruption Solutions and Advocacy) projects are concerned with governance structures in countries on the demand side of the forest products industry and look at how these can be strengthened to support anti-corruption initiatives in supply-side countries.
- » The final component of the Programme is an outreach project aimed at replicating this work in other forest-rich countries around the world where governance systems need to be strengthened, called 'Forest Governance Integrity Outreach Americas/Africa'.

Target groups:

Works with governments, timber industries, local communities and donor communities.

Target countries of projects:

- » FAAA project: Phase 1: Papua New Guinea, Solomon Islands, China, Malaysia and Indonesia,
- » FASA project: Papua New Guinea, Solomon Islands, China, Malaysia, Indonesia, Vietnam, Fiji, Vanuatu, Cambodia and Laos
- » **Preventive Anti-Corruption measures for Reducing Emission through Deforestation: Papua New Guinea, Indonesia and Vietnam**
TARAM project: EU countries, US, Canada, Australia, Japan and Russia
TASA project: EU countries, US, Canada, Australia, Japan and Russia
- » Forest Governance Integrity Outreach Americas/Africa': Africa and the Americas

The following elements characterize the initiative:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
<input type="checkbox"/>	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Poverty and social issues
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

The Forest Governance Integrity Programme is ongoing.

Recent publication: Corruption in Logging Licenses & Concessions, Working paper 03/2010, available at: http://tistats.transparency.org/index.php/content/download/56815/907896/WP_Timber_Licensing_3_November_2010.pdf

Planned activities:

The Forest Governance Integrity Programme runs (at least) to 2014

A component of the programme which seek to curb corruption in REDD mechanisms has just commenced and will run for 3 years. The Project is being implemented in Vietnam, Indonesia and Papua New Guinea

Website: <http://www.transparency.org/fgi>

Other literature sources: -

Last update: 13 december 2010 Approved 20.12.10

Name of initiative	Tropenbos International
Start of initiative	1986
Initiator initiative	Set up by the Dutch Government and Research Community
Partners	Tropenbos International works within all its country programmes with partnerships including e.g. government agencies, research and NGOs.
Geographical scope	TBI operates country programmes in Congo Basin (Cameroon and Democratic Republic of Congo) Colombia, Ghana, Indonesia, Suriname and Viet Nam. Additionally TBI works as a partner and coordinates a project in Guyana and gives support to a project in Bolivia.

Objective initiative:

TBI’s mission is to improve forest management for the benefit of people, conservation and sustainable development. Tropenbos is increasingly focusing on capacity building and the ‘uptake’ of research findings in countries where people’s livelihoods depend on forests.

Key elements and activities:

To obtain the activities, Tropenbos International carries out joint activities with national and international partners in the field of research, capacity building and communication. All activities contribute to one or more of the following results, which make knowledge work for forest and people:

- » The information and knowledge needed for better decisions on forests is available (through research).
- » National human capacity is sufficient to generate knowledge and to use it (through capacity building).
- » National forest sector organizations are able to identify, manage and deploy relevant information (through institutional development).
- » National information exchange mechanisms are operational (through fostering multi-stakeholder knowledge networks and dialogue).
- » National and international forest agendas are coordinated and support forest-based sustainable development and poverty reduction (through promoting knowledge-based international dialogue).

Target groups:

TBI Partners: Universities and forest research institutes, Government and government agencies, Foundations, NGOs and associations, International and multilateral agencies, Corporate sector.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues
✓	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

Relevant activities related to combating illegal logging and trade:

Various publications as:

- » Timber legality, local livelihoods and social safeguards: implications of FLEGT/VPA in Ghana
- » Legality of Timber Harvesting and Trade in Suriname

The Illegal or Incompatible? (Iol?) project (2008 - 2010) aims to strengthen livelihood considerations in forest policy to enhance its effective implementation. The project objectives are:

- » to develop broadly supported governance mechanisms that manage the consequences of VPA timber legality standards on local livelihoods; and
- » to strengthen the capacity of actors to (re)negotiate institutional arrangements for sustainable resource use.

Tropenbos International (TBI) is also implementing the project "Developing alternatives for illegal chainsaw lumbering through multi-stakeholder dialogue in Ghana and Guyana" to address the negative impacts of chainsaw milling, while maintaining and enhancing its positive socio-economic effects for local and indigenous people. The project focuses on the broad theme of forest governance in Ghana and Guyana, which have high incidence of illegal chainsaw lumbering with its associated conflicts. In its second phase, seminars will be extended to other VPA countries as Cameroon or Liberia. The project runs from 2007 to 2012.

Planned activities:

According to multi-annual work plan of Tropenbos

Website: www.tropenbos.org
Other literature sources: <http://www.chainsawmilling.org>
<http://www.vpa-livelihoods.org/homepage.aspx>
Last update: 21 October 2010 *Approved 08.11.10*

Name of initiative	VERIFOR
Start of initiative	2003 –2010
Initiator initiative	Project was funded by the European Union Tropical Forest Budget Line, and the Governments of the Netherlands and Germany.
Partners	The project was led by the UK Overseas Development Institute, in partnership with three regional research institutions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> » For Africa, CIFOR, in Cameroon » For Asia, RECOFTC, in Thailand » For Latin America, CATIE, in Costa Rica
Geographical scope	Focus on Africa, Asia and Latin America

Objective initiative:

VERIFOR was a research and advisory project, aimed at providing practical support to decision-makers who are developing systems to verify that timber and forest products are legally harvested. VERIFOR aimed to contribute to the EU FLEGT Action Plan by helping the EU’s southern partner countries verify that their timber has been legally harvested.

Key elements and activities:

The project was carried out in two distinct phases:

- » Phase One was primarily a research phase, and consisted of a review of existing verification systems in the forest sector and elsewhere. The learning from these reviews has been key in developing a set of ‘Principles in Forest Verification’ discussed elsewhere on this site.
- » During Phase Two, the advisory phase, VERIFOR aimed to build a dialogue amongst interested parties in tropical countries, so as to design verification systems that are well attuned to country realities and enjoy broad national ownership.

Target groups:

Relevant stakeholders in tropical countries working with or involved in the topic of forest verification.

The following elements characterize the initiative:

✓	Governance and governmental based implementation mechanisms
	Market mechanisms or market-based elements
✓	Capacity building elements and knowledge support mechanisms
	Others

The initiative aims to reduce illegal logging by focusing (also) on:

✓	Poverty and social issues
✓	Land tenure and land use rights

Present status:

Completed in January 2010

Planned activities:

-

Website:	http://www.verifor.org
Other literature sources:	The textbook ‘ <i>Legal Timber. Verification and Governance in the forest sector</i> ’. Available in English, French and Spanish from the Project website.
Last update:	September 2010 Approved 18.10.10

Alphabetical index list of initiatives

Initiative:	Page:
» ACP-FLEGT Support Programme	219
» ACT (O): Amazon Cooperation Treaty (Organization)	60
» AFLEG: Africa Forest Law Enforcement and Governance	44
» AFP: Asia Forest Partnership	62
» ALFA process: Aplicação da Legislação Florestal a Amazônia	46
» APEC: Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation	64
» ARKN-FLEG: ASEAN Regional Knowledge Network on FLEG	225
» ASEAN	66
» ASEM: Asia – Europe Meeting	68
» Asia – Pacific regional dialogue	70
» Australia: Environmental Purchasing Guide	130
» Australia: Policy developments on illegally logged timber	112
» Belgium: Public Procurement Policy timber	132
» Bilateral Co-ordination mechanism EC – China on FLEG	79
» Brazil: State Registrar of Companies (CADMADEIRA)	134
» CAFTA-DR Agreement	99
» Cameroon: Timber Legality Assurance System	122
» Canada – Peru Free Trade Agreement	101
» CBD: Convention on Biological Diversity	7
» CBFP: Congo Basin Forest Partnership	75
» CCAD: Comisión Centroamericana de Ambiente y Desarrollo	71
» CEPI: Code of Conduct	177
» Chatham House	227
» China: Public Procurement Policy	136
» CIFOR	229
» CITES: Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora	9
» Colombia: Pact for Legal Timber	114
» COMIFAC: Central African Forests Commission	73
» Compilation of various initiatives	171
» Cooperation Indonesia – Norway on combating illegal logging	81
» Cooperation Indonesia – Norway on REDD	83
» CPET: Central Point of Expertise on Timber procurement	221
» CPF: Collaborative Partnership on Forests	11
» Denmark: Public Procurement Policy timber	138
» DLH group: Corporate Procurement Policy	179
» EAP FLEG: East Asia and Pacific FLEG process	48
» EIA: Environmental Investigation Agency	212
» ENA FLEG: FLEG in Europe and North Asia	50
» ENPI FLEG: FLEG in the European Neighbourhood Policy East Countries and Russia	52
» EU Timber Regulation (previously known as Due Diligence Regulation)	116
» EU-FLEGT Action Plan	54
» EU-FLEGT FACILITY (under EU-FLEGT Action Plan)	223
» EU-FLEGT-VPA (under EU-FLEGT Action Plan)	56

» EU: Green Public Procurement Policy	140
» FAO: Food and Agriculture Organization	12
» FCPF: Forest Carbon Partnership Facility	14
» FERN	196
» Forest Governance Learning Group	233
» Forest Legality Alliance	235
» Forest Products Association of Canada: A Buyer's Guide	181
» Forest Trends	200
» Forests Dialogue	231
» France – Public Procurement Policy for timber	142
» FSC: Forest Stewardship Council	163
» G8 Summit and Forestry Action Programme	16
» GCI: Green Customs Initiative	18
» Germany: Public Procurement Policy timber	144
» GFTN: Global Forest and Trade Network	188
» Ghana: Timber Legality Assurance System	124
» Ghana: Wood Procurement Policy for Domestic timber purchase and utilization	146
» Global Witness	214
» Governance of Forests Initiative	237
» Green Globes Rating System	175
» Greenpeace	198
» IFM: A compilation of initiatives	210
» Indonesia: SVLK, Standar Verifikasi Legalitas Kayu	126
» INTERPOL	20
» ITTA: International Tropical Timber Agreement	22
» ITTO – TFLET program	24
» IUCN: International Union for Conservation of Nature	202
» Japan: Green Purchasing Law	147
» Joint announcement Japan – Indonesia	85
» Joint statement Indonesia and Republic of Korea	87
» LEED: The Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design	173
» Letter of Intent (LoI) Australia – Indonesia	88
» Loggingoff.Info	239
» Malaysia: Timber Legality Assurance System	128
» Mexico: Public Procurement Policy	149
» MoU Australia – Papua New Guinea	90
» MoU Australia – People's Republic of China	89
» MoU Indonesia - USA	95
» MoU Indonesia – People's Republic of China	91
» MoU Indonesia – United Kingdom	93
» MoU USA – Republic of China	97
» MTCS: Malaysian Timber Certification Scheme	165
» NAAEC / NAFTA	103
» NEPAD: The New Partnership for Africa's Development	77
» Netherlands: Public Procurement Policy timber	151
» New Zealand - Malaysia Free Trade Agreement	107

» New Zealand: Timber and Wood Products Procurement Policy (TWPP)	153
» Norway: Public Procurement Policy	155
» Oji Paper Group: Raw Material Procurement Guidelines	183
» Other Agreements and Processes	42
» PEFC: Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification schemes	167
» PERFOR	58
» PROFOR: Program on Forests	241
» RAFT: Responsible Asia Forestry and Trade Program	243
» REM: Resource Extraction Monitoring	216
» Research and initiatives on Timber Fingerprinting Methods (various)	245
» SMART WOOD Program	169
» Sustainable Procurement of Wood and Paper-based Products	189
» Switzerland: Public Procurement Policy	157
» Thailand: Forest Law Enforcement and Governance in Policies	118
» The Borneo Initiative	186
» The Trade and Economic Cooperation Framework between New Zealand and the People's Republic of China	105
» Timber Trade Federation: Responsible Timber Purchasing	185
» TRAFFIC	204
» Transparency International	247
» Tropenbos International	249
» TTAP: Timber Trade Action Plan	191
» UN-REDD Programme	32
» UNFCCC and REDD+	26
» UNFF – NBLI: Non-Legally Binding Instrument on All Types of Forests	28
» UNFF: The United Nations Forum on Forests	30
» United Kingdom: Procurement Policy Timber	158
» United States - Singapore Free Trade Agreement (USSFTA)	111
» United States – Peru Trade Promotion Agreement	109
» UNODC / The Commission on Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice	34
» US Lacey Act	120
» VERIFOR	251
» Vietnam: Public Procurement Preparedness (IISD)	160
» WBCSD: World Business Council for Sustainable Development	193
» World Bank and Forest Law Enforcement and Governance trust fund	36
» World Customs Organization	38
» WRI: World Resources Institute	206
» WTO: World Trade Organization	40
» WWF: World Wildlife Fund	208